

SIGNALIFE, INC.  
Form POS AM  
July 10, 2008

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 10, 2008

Commission File No. 333 148515

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

—————  
**Post-Effective Amendment No. 1  
filed under cover of**

**Form S-1**

**Registration Statement Under The Securities Act Of 1933**

—  
**Signalife, Inc.**

**(Name of small business issuer in its charter)**

**Delaware**

**3845**

**87-0441351**

**(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)**

**(Primary Industrial Code)**

**(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)**

**Rowland Perkins**

**Chief Executive Officer**

**4705 Laurel Canyon Blvd., Suite 203**

**Studio City, California 91607**

**(864) 233-2300**

**(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)**

**(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service of process)**

Copies to

**John M. Woodbury, Jr., Esq.**

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

**7251 Owensmouth Ave, Suite 7**

**Canoga Park, California 91303**

**(818) 337-2602**

Approximate date of proposed sale to public: From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box:  x

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  o \_

If this Form is a post effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering:  o \_\_

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering:  \_\_\_

If delivery of this prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box:

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JULY 7, 2008**

*Prospectus*

**6,448,505 Common Shares**

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale by one of our shareholders, YA Global Investments, L.P. ( *YA Global Investments* ) and/or certain of its pledgees, donees, transferees and other successors (collectively, the *selling shareholders* ), during the period in which the registration statement containing this prospectus is effective, of up to 6,448,505 common shares that YA Global Investments may prospectively purchase from Signalife under a Standby Equity Distribution Agreement dated August 6, 2007 with YA Global Investments (the *Standby Equity Distribution Agreement* ).

The common shares offered under this prospectus may be sold by the selling shareholders on the public market, in negotiated transactions with a broker-dealer or market maker as principal or agent, or in privately negotiated transactions not involving a broker or dealer. The prices at which the selling shareholders may sell the shares may be determined by the prevailing market price for the shares at the time of sale, may be different than such prevailing market prices or may be determined through negotiated transactions with third parties. We will not receive any of the proceeds from those sales.

By virtue of its commitment to purchase the shares offered under this prospectus pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, and in anticipation of its intent to sell those shares from time-to-time, YA Global Investments will be considered an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1933, as amended (the *Securities Act* ). With the exception of YA Global Investments as provided in the preceding sentence, no other underwriter or person has been engaged to facilitate the sale of the common shares under this prospectus.

Our common shares trade on the American Stock Exchange under the trading symbol **SGN** .

Please read this prospectus carefully. It describes our company, finances, products and services. Federal and state securities laws require that we include in this prospectus all the important information that you will need to make an investment decision.

---

**An investment in the common shares offered for sale under this prospectus involves a high degree of risk. You should purchase our securities only if you can afford losing your entire investment.**  
**See Risk Factors beginning on page 6 of this prospectus.**

**Neither the United States Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the common shares offered for sale under this prospectus or the**

**merits of that offering, or has determined that this prospectus is truthful or complete.  
Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

---

The date of this Prospectus is July 7, 2008

**4705 Laurel Canyon Blvd., Suite 203, Studio City, California 91607**

**(864) 233-2300**

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We have filed a registration statement containing this prospectus with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The common stock offered for sale under this prospectus may not be offered for sale or sold until that registration statement is declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission. This prospectus is not an offer to sell the common shares and doesn't solicit an offer to purchase the common shares in any jurisdiction where this offer or sale is not otherwise permitted**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Page**

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

**1**

The Company And Business

1

Overview

1

The Offering

2

Summary Financial Data

4

**RISK FACTORS**

**6**

Risks Relating To Our Business

6

Risks Relating To The Sale Of Common Shares Offered Under This Prospectus On The Public Market And The Issuance Of Such Shares Under The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement 10

General Risks Relating To An Investment In Our Securities

14

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

**18**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

**19**

**BUSINESS**

**19**

Overview

19

Recent Corporate History

21

Description Of Heart Monitor Systems And ECGs

23

Description Of Problems In Taking ECGs Using Current Technologies (Other Than Signalife)

24

Description Of ECG Quality Using Signalife Technology

26

Description Of Products In The Marketing Stage

28

Description Of Products In The Development Stage

31

Description of Signal Technologies; Evaluative Studies And Awards

33

Description Of EEG Applications

35

Athletes For Life Foundation

35

Market And Competition

36



Marketing And Distribution Strategy

37

Manufacturing Capacity

37

Research And Development

38

Regulatory Overview

38

Patents And Licenses

42

Costs And Effects Of Compliance With Environmental Laws

43

Subsidiaries

43

Employees

43

**PROPERTIES**

**43**

**MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

**44**

General

44

Overview

44

Results of Operations

45

Plan Of Operation

47

Liquidity And Capital Resources

48

Critical Accounting Policies

52

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

52

**LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

**53**

**MANAGEMENT**

**55**

Identity

55

Business Experience

56

Board Of Directors

59

Board Committees

59

Independence of Directors

59

Audit Committee Financial Expert

59

Director Compensation Policies

60

Director Overall Compensation Expense Table

60

Director Outstanding Option Table

61

Scientific Advisory Board

63

Other Significant Employees And Consultants

65

Employment And Consulting Agreements With Executive Officers

66

Management Overall Compensation Table

69

Management Outstanding Equity Awards Table

72

**BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF SHARES**

**73**

**TRANSACTIONS AND BUSINESS RELATIONSHIPS WITH MANAGEMENT AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS**

**76**

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

**76**

General

76

Common Shares

76

Preferred Shares

77

Series A Preferred Shares

77

Options And Warrants Convertible into Common Shares

78

**EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS**

**78**

Summary Equity Compensation Plan Data

78

Description of Equity Compensation Plans Approved By Shareholders

79

Description of Equity Compensation Plans Not Approved By Shareholders

80

**MARKET FOR EQUITY SECURITIES**

**81**

Description Of Market

81

Dividend Policy And Restrictions On Payment Of Dividends

82

**REGISTRATION RIGHTS**

**82**

**SELLING SHAREHOLDERS**

**83**

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

**85**

Method of Sales Under This Prospectus

85

Limitation On Sales By NASD Members

88

Sales Outside Of This Prospectus; Sales Under This Prospectus By Successors-In-Interest

89

Compliance With State Securities Laws

90

Distribution Expenses And Proceeds of Sale

90

Indemnification

90

Other Matters

91

**CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

91

**TRANSFER AGENT**

92

**LEGAL MATTERS**

92

**EXPERTS**

92

**INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

92

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

93

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2007 AND 2006**

**94**

Report Of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

F-1

Balance Sheet

F-2

Statements Of Operations

F-3

Statements Of Stockholders' Equity

F-4

Statements Of Cash Flows

F-6

Notes To Financial Statements

F-8

**INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE THREE-MONTH PERIODS ENDED MARCH 31, 2008 AND 2007**

**1**

Balance Sheets

F-1

Statements Of Operations

F-2

Statement Of Stockholders' Equity

F-3

Statements Of Cash Flows

F-4

Notes To Interim Financial Statements

F-6

-iii-



## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights important information about our company and business. Because it is a summary, it may not contain all of the information that is important to you. To understand this offering fully, you should read this entire prospectus and the financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus carefully, and in particular that section of this prospectus captioned *Risk Factors*. Unless the context requires otherwise, *Signalife*, *we*, *us*, *our* and similar terms refer to Signalife, Inc.

On April 11, 2003, we effected a split in our common shares on a 3:1 forward basis through the mechanism of a stock dividend. Whenever we make any reference in this prospectus to the grant or issuance of common shares or options or warrants to purchase common shares, such reference shall, for comparison purposes, be made in reference to post-split numbers and, in the case of options and warrants, exercise prices, unless we state otherwise.

### The Company And Business

#### Overview

Signalife, Inc. (*Signalife*, *we*, *us*, *our* and similar terms) is a medical device company focused on researching, developing and marketing medical devices which monitor and measure physiological signals in order to detect diseases that impact an individual's health. Physiological signals are small bioelectrical signals generated by the body.

Our initial product, the Signalife *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* or *Fidelity 100*, is a heart monitoring system that uses our proprietary signal acquisition technology to acquire, amplify and process physiological signals associated with a patient's cardiovascular system. Heart monitor systems are used in a variety of medical settings. For example, they are used to collect physiological data for electrocardiogram or ECG tests for the purpose of detecting and identifying cardiovascular disease, and also used to monitor the condition of the heart during surgical procedures.

The *Fidelity 100* can be used in the following settings:

.

resting (sometimes known as clinical) testing;

.

ambulatory testing (principally in-patient, including exercise under ambulatory conditions, although it may also be used for out-patient testing),

.

stress (sometimes known as exercise) testing with a treadmill subject to compliance with certain protocols;

.

monitoring during surgical procedures, and

monitoring during 911 transportation

We also have several products in the development stage that should be introduced to the market within the next year that operate using the same proprietary signal acquisition technology used in the *Fidelity 100*, including:

-1-

the *Fidelity 200 Event Recording System (Heart Tempo™ Card)*, a non-prescription heart monitoring device that is intended to be used as an early-detection device by patients who desire to independently monitor their condition, and

the *Fidelity 350 Holter Monitor*, to be used for extended (up to thirty days) out-patient ambulatory monitoring.

ECG signal data acquired through our proprietary signal acquisition technology is highly specific (i.e., the heart signal is only minimally affected by ambient noise from physical movement or the surrounding environment) and highly sensitive (i.e., accurately reflects extremely small changes in the signal data), and faithfully reproduces the heart signals for diagnostic purposes. In addition, the specificity lent by our proprietary technology also enables us to accurately acquire the entire 0.05 to 150 Hz frequency spectrum, necessary to obtain (in the opinion of the American Heart Association, the American College of Cardiology, the Heart Rhythm Society, and the International Society For Computerized Electrocardiology) for the purpose of diagnosing the full spectrum of heart disease. To our knowledge, no other competitor offers the ability to collect clean, undistorted and highly accurate signals, or the ability to acquire the entire 0.05 to 150 Hz frequency spectrum, as afforded by our proprietary signal acquisition technology. The abilities of our technology facilitates better diagnosis and treatment insofar as the physician has more specific, accurate and complete signal data. Simply put, a physician's diagnosis is only as good as his data, and bad or misleading data can often result in misdiagnosis and the failure to provide proper treatment. Ultimately, our proprietary signal acquisition technology will facilitate greater diagnostic yield, a medical term which means that the physician can more accurately and expeditiously diagnose the cardiac disease or condition, leading to better patient outcomes.

As of June 19, 2008, we had issued and outstanding or accrued for issuance a total of: (1) 62,278,577 common shares (as that term is defined in that section of the prospectus captioned *Description Of Equity Securities*); (2) 14,574 series A preferred shares (as that term is defined in that section of the prospectus captioned *Description Of Equity Securities*), plus an additional 42,979 unissued series A preferred shares accrued for issuance as dividends through March 31, 2008; and (3) stock purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase up to 13,510,179 and 179,292 common shares and series A preferred shares, respectively, at weighted average exercise prices of \$1.77 and \$3.00 per share, respectively.

Our corporate offices are located at 4705 Laurel Canyon Blvd., Suite 203, Studio City, California. Our telephone number is (864) 233-2300.

Our common shares are currently quoted on the American Stock Exchange or AMEX under the symbol SGN.

## **The Offering**

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale by one of our shareholders, YA Global Investments, L.P. ( *YA Global Investments* ) and/or certain of its pledgees, donees, transferees and other successors (collectively, the *selling shareholders* ), during the period in which the registration statement containing this prospectus is effective, of up to 6,448,505 common shares that YA Global Investments may prospectively purchase from Signalife under a Standby Equity Distribution Agreement dated August 6, 2007 with YA Global Investments (the *Standby Equity Distribution*

*Agreement* ). Under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, we have

the right at our election without any obligation to do so, over a three-year period commencing as of the effective date of the registration statement containing this prospectus, subject to a number of restrictions and limitations, to incrementally sell or put up to \$100,000,000 in common shares to YA Global Investments at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily volume weighted average price or VWAP for Signalife's common stock on its primary market over a five-day trading period (the *pricing period*) following the date of notice of Signalife's exercise of its selling rights.

The overall number of common shares offered for sale under this prospectus has been selected and determined by the company based, in significant part, upon limitations imposed by the SEC relating to the overall number of shares that may be registered in a single registration statement. We anticipate that we will, in the future, likely register additional shares to be issued under the Standby Equity distribution Agreement under additional registration statements subject to SEC guidelines. The overall number of shares that we may exercise our put rights to sell and issue to YA Global Investments under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement and which may be sold under this prospectus are also subject to additional restrictions and limitations under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. Included in the common shares offered for sale under this prospectus are 5,663,334 common shares for which the prospective sale to YA Global Investments pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement must first receive shareholder approval in accordance with AMEX rules before we may exercise our put options thereunder. We intend to seek such shareholder approval in the near future. No assurance can be given that such shareholder approval will be received.

The common shares offered under this prospectus may be sold by the selling shareholders on the public market, in negotiated transactions with a broker-dealer or market maker as principal or agent, or in privately negotiated transactions not involving a broker or dealer. The prices at which the selling shareholders may sell the shares may be determined by the prevailing market price for the shares at the time of sale, may be different than such prevailing market prices or may be determined through negotiated transactions with third parties. The selling shareholders will pay any brokerage commissions and/or similar charges incurred for the sale of these shares.

By virtue of its commitment to purchase the shares offered under this prospectus pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, and in anticipation of its intent to sell those shares from time-to-time, YA Global Investments will be considered an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1933, as amended (the *Securities Act*). With the exception of YA Global Investments as provided in the preceding sentence and subject to YA Global Investment's purchase obligations under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, no other underwriter or person has been engaged to facilitate the sale of the common shares offered under this prospectus.

Information regarding the selling shareholders, the common shares they are offering to sell under this prospectus, and the times and manner in which they may offer and sell those shares is provided in the sections of this prospectus captioned *Selling Shareholders*, *Registration Rights* and *Plan of Distribution*. We have agreed to pay all expenses relating to registering the common shares offered under this prospectus.

We will not receive any of the proceeds from any sales of the common shares offered under this prospectus by the selling shareholders. We will, however, receive proceeds from the original purchase of the common shares offered under this prospectus by YA Global Investments. The number and purchase price of such shares shall be based upon prospective market prices and shall be determined in accordance with the terms and conditions



of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. By way of example, assuming the sale to YA Global Investments of all of the 6,448,505 common shares offered for sale under this prospectus at an assumed offering price of \$0.39 per share (representing a 3% discount for the closing low price as of June 19, 2008), we would receive gross proceeds of approximately \$2,515,000.

The registration of common shares pursuant to this prospectus does not necessarily mean that all or any of those shares will be prospectively purchased by YA Global Investments pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement or, to the extent so purchased, will ultimately be offered or sold in whole or in part by the selling shareholders.

For more complete information relating to the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement and related transactions with YA Global Investments, see those sections of this prospectus captioned *Management's Discussion And Analysis Of Financial Condition And Results of Operations*, *Liquidity And Capital Resources*, *Use Of Proceeds*, *Registration Rights*, and *Risk Factors - Risks Relating To The Sale Of Common Shares Offered Under This Prospectus On The Public Market And The Issuance Of Such Shares Under The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement*.

### Summary Financial Data

The following tables summarize the statements of operations and balance sheet data for our company for the periods or as of the dates indicated, respectively:

| Statement of Operations Data        | Three Months Ended<br>March 31, |                     | Year Ended<br>December 31, |                 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
|                                     | 2008<br>(unaudited)             | 2007<br>(unaudited) | 2007                       | 2006            |
| Product Sales                       | \$                              | \$                  | \$                         | \$ 190,170      |
| Costs of products sold              | \$                              | \$                  | \$                         | \$ 42,316       |
| Gross profit                        | \$                              | \$                  | \$                         | \$ 147,854      |
| Research and development expenses   | \$ 696,807                      | \$ 285,271          | \$ 1,783,977               | \$ 2,694,958    |
| General and administrative expenses | \$ 2,431,463                    | \$ 5,325,725        | \$ 12,676,107              | \$ 10,806,932   |
| Loss from operations                | \$ (3,128,270)                  | \$ (5,610,996)      | \$ (14,460,084)            | \$ (13,354,036) |
| Other income (expense)              | \$ 615                          | \$ 547,652          | \$ 566,461                 | \$ 1,637,910    |
| Net loss                            | \$ (3,127,655)                  | \$ (5,063,344)      | \$ (13,893,623)            | \$ (11,716,126) |

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

|  |            |            |            |            |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Basic and diluted loss per share attributable to common stockholders | \$ (0.06)  | \$ (0.12)  | \$ (0.29)  | \$ (0.30)  |
| Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted               | 55,485,687 | 43,416,803 | 47,964,670 | 39,333,720 |



| <b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>                | <b>March 31,<br/>2008</b><br>(unaudited) | <b>December 31,<br/>2007</b> |
|---|--|------------------------------|
|   | \$                                       |                              |
| Current assets                            | 657,125                                  | \$ 671,903                   |
|   | \$                                       |                              |
| Total assets                              | 4,086,310                                | \$ 4,048,936                 |
|   | \$                                       |                              |
| Current liabilities                       | 1,583,826                                | \$ 1,094,789                 |
|   | \$                                       |                              |
| Total liabilities                         | 1,583,826                                | \$ 1,094,789                 |
|   | \$                                       |                              |
| Total stockholders equity                 | 2,502,484                                | \$ 2,954,147                 |
|   | \$                                       |                              |
| Total liabilities and stockholders equity | 4,086,310                                | \$ 4,048,936                 |

## RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common shares involves a high degree of risk and is subject to many risks and uncertainties. These uncertainties may adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. In such an event, the trading price for our common shares could decline substantially, and you could lose all or part of your investment. In order to attain an appreciation for these risks and uncertainties, you should read this prospectus in its entirety and consider all of the information and advisements contained in this prospectus, including the risk factors and uncertainties described below as well as elsewhere in this prospectus. The order of presentation of each such risk and uncertainty in the below list should not be inferred to be indicative of the relative importance of such matter, nor such list be construed to imply that it is necessarily exhaustive.

### Risks Relating To Our Business

***Our limited operating history will make it difficult for you to predict our future operating results and to otherwise assess or predict the likelihood of our business success.***

While we introduced our first heart monitoring product, the *Fidelity 100 Monitor System*, in late 2006, we have limited sales to date. Prior to the introduction of the *Fidelity 100*, we were a development stage company solely engaged in research and development activities. Our limited operating history will make it difficult, if not impossible, to predict future operating results and to assess the likelihood of our business success in considering an investment in our company.

***We have nominal sales revenues to date and have accumulated losses since our inception. Our continued inability to generate revenues and profits could cause us to go out of business.***

We have incurred cumulative net losses before preferred dividends available to common shareholders in the amount of \$51,819,934 from our inception through March 31, 2008. We project that we will not be cash flow positive based solely on projected sales and service revenues less manufacturing, general and administrative, marketing expenses and other operating costs for an indefinite period of time. We anticipate that we will continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future, notwithstanding any anticipated revenues we may receive in the near future.

***If we are unable to raise additional working capital, we will be unable to fully fund our operations and to otherwise execute our business plan, leading to the reduction or suspension of our operations and ultimately our going out of business.***

As noted in a prior risk factor above, we only recently introduced our first heart monitoring product, the *Fidelity 100 Monitor System*, to market and commenced commercial sales of that product, and further anticipate that after such introduction we will continue to be cash flow negative due to our anticipated costs exceeding our anticipated revenues for an indefinite period of time. We have historically funded our monthly cash requirements from available cash, making payments to selected employees and service providers in common shares in lieu of cash, and more recently sales of our common shares under the aforesaid Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. We also have received purchase/lease orders which we are now in the process of filling, which we anticipate will generate cash receipts upon payment, which



will also contribute toward meeting our monthly cash requirements. Although our historical sources of capital have satisfied our cash needs to date, our ability to fund operations going forward will remain dependent upon a number of factors, including market conditions in the case of our equity distribution facility, and no assurance can be given that these sources of liquidity will be sufficient to cover our anticipated cash expenditures. We will also need to procure shareholder approval to continue to use the equity distribution facility in the longer-term, which we intend to solicit in the near future. No assurance can be given that shareholder approval will be received. We have taken and will continue to take steps to preserve our cash, including making payments to selected service providers and employees in common shares in lieu of cash. Should our costs and expenses prove to be greater than we currently anticipate, or should we change our current business plan in a manner that will increase or accelerate our anticipated costs and expenses, such as through an acquisition of new products, the depletion of our working capital would be accelerated. To the extent it becomes necessary to raise additional cash in the future to the extent our current cash and working capital resources as discussed above are insufficient, we anticipate we would seek to raise it through the public or private sale of debt or equity securities, the procurement of advances on contracts or licenses, funding from joint-venture or strategic partners, debt financing or short-term loans, or a combination of the foregoing. We may also seek to satisfy indebtedness without any cash outlay through the private issuance of debt or equity securities. Other than the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement with YA Global Investments, we currently do not have any binding commitments for, or readily available sources of, additional financing. We cannot give you any assurance that we will be able to secure the additional cash or working capital we may require to continue our operations.

***Even if we are able to raise additional financing, we might not be able to obtain it on terms that are not unduly expensive or burdensome to the company or disadvantageous to our existing shareholders.***

Even if we are able to raise additional cash or working capital through the public or private sale of debt or equity securities, the procurement of advances on contracts or licenses, funding from joint-venture or strategic partners, debt financing or short-term loans, or the satisfaction of indebtedness without any cash outlay through the private issuance of debt or equity securities, the terms of such transactions may be unduly expensive or burdensome to the company or disadvantageous to our existing shareholders. For example, we may be forced to sell or issue our securities at significant discounts to market, or pursuant to onerous terms and conditions, including the issuance of preferred stock with disadvantageous dividend, voting or veto, board membership, conversion, redemption or liquidation provisions; the issuance of convertible debt with disadvantageous interest rates and conversion features; the issuance of warrants with cashless exercise features; the issuance of securities with anti-dilution provisions; and the grant of registration rights with significant penalties for the failure to quickly register. If we raise debt financing, we may be required to secure the financing with all of our business assets, which could be sold or retained by the creditor should we default in our payment obligations. We also might be required to sell or license our products or technologies under disadvantageous circumstances we would not otherwise consider, including granting licenses with low royalty rates and exclusivity provisions.

***Our sales, marketing and distribution capabilities are currently in the initial stages of development and are limited in manpower and financial resources, which limits our ability to rapidly penetrate the markets with our products and to generate revenue growth***

We currently have limited marketing and sales capability, both in-house and through external distribution partners and channels. Our ability to actively market and promote our products will require significant amounts of capital that would be diverted from other uses. The distribution of our products and consequential revenue growth will therefore be limited as these marketing and distributions channels grow and funding becomes available. While we are in discussions with a number of large third party marketing and distribution partners with the manpower and financial resources to more quickly and aggressively promote our products, there is no assurance that we will enter into an agreement with these potential partners on acceptable terms or at all.

***We intend to rely upon the third-party FDA-approved manufacturers or suppliers to manufacture our heart monitoring products. Should these manufacturers fail to perform as expected, we will need to develop or procure other manufacturing sources, which would cause delays or interruptions in our product supply and result in the loss of significant sales and customers.***

We currently have no internal manufacturing capability, and will rely extensively on FDA-approved licensees, strategic partners or third party contract manufacturers or suppliers. We have entered into a manufacturing agreement with a single private-label manufacturer to manufacture our Model 100 Monitors and package our Model 100 Monitor System. We cannot give you any assurance that this contract manufacturer or any other contract manufacturer or supplier we procure will be able to supply our product in a timely or cost effective manner or in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements or our specifications. Further, should we be forced to manufacture our products, we cannot give you any assurance that we will be able to develop an internal manufacturing capability or procure third party suppliers.

***We are dependent for our success on a few key executive officers. Were we to lose one or more of these key executive officers, we would be forced to expend significant time and money in the pursuit of a replacement, which would result in both a delay in the implementation of our business plan and the diversion of working capital.***

Our success depends to a critical extent on the continued efforts of services of our executive management team comprised of Mr. Rowland Perkins, our Chief Executive Officer and Mr. Lee B. Ehrlichman, our President and Chief Operating Officer. We also have several key employees who provide significant services, including Dr. Budimir S. Drakulic, our Director of Research & Development, and Mr. William Mathews, our Director of Regulatory Affairs. Were we to lose one or more of these key executive officers, we would be forced to expend significant time and money in the pursuit of a replacement, which would result in both a delay in the implementation of our business plan and the diversion of working capital. We have entered into employment agreements with Messrs. Perkins and Ehrlichman which lapse on May 31, 2009 and 2013, respectively, subject to renewal provisions. Dr. Drakulic is employed as a consultant under a loan-out agreement through June 26, 2016. None of these agreements will preclude any of these key officers from leaving the company. We currently maintain key man life insurance

policies in the amount \$3 million with respect to Dr. Drakulic which will assist us in recouping some of our costs in the event of the death of that officer.

***Our products are highly regulated. We will not be able to introduce our products to market if we cannot obtain the necessary regulatory approvals. If we are unable to obtain regulatory approvals for our products in selected key markets at all or in a timely manner, we will not be able to grow as quickly as expected, and the loss of anticipated revenues will also reduce our ability to fully fund our operations and to otherwise execute our business plan. Our failure to receive the regulatory approvals in the United States would likely cause us to go out of business.***

The manufacture, sale, promotion and marketing of our heart monitoring products and other products we intend to develop are subject to regulation by the Food FDA and similar government regulatory bodies in other countries. As we develop or obtain new products we will be required to determine what regulatory requirements, if any, we must comply with in order to market and sell our products in the United States and worldwide. The process of obtaining regulatory approval could take years and be very costly, if approval can be obtained at all. If we fail to comply with these requirements, we could be subjected to enforcement actions such as an injunction to stop us from marketing the product at issue or a possible seizure of our assets. We intend to work diligently to assure compliance with all applicable regulations that impact our business. We can give you no assurance, however, that we will be able to obtain regulatory approval for all of our products. We also cannot assure you that additional regulations will not be enacted in the future that would be costly or difficult to satisfy.

***Because we are not diversified, we are subject to a greater risk of going out of business should our single proposed product line fail.***

The only business opportunities we are presently pursuing are the heart monitoring or ECG market and, later, using the same technology, the neurological brain scan or EEG market. Unlike many established companies that are diversified, we do not presently have other businesses, properties, investments or other income producing assets upon which we could rely upon should our single product line fail, thereby increasing the risk of our going out of business.

***Many of our customers will rely upon third party reimbursements from third party payors to cover all or a portion of the cost of our products. If third party payors do not provide reimbursement for our products, we will not be able to grow as quickly as expected, and the loss of anticipated revenues will also reduce our ability to fully fund our operations and to otherwise execute our business plan.***

We intend to sell our heart monitoring products to individual patients and doctors, hospitals and clinics who will seek reimbursement from various third party payors, including government health programs, private health insurance plans, managed care organizations and other similar programs. We can give you no assurance that reimbursement will be available from third party payors at all, or for more than a nominal portion of the cost of our products.

***Our inability to protect our intellectual property rights could allow competitors to use our property rights and technologies in competition against our company, which would reduce our sales. In such an event we***

*would not be able to grow as quickly as expected, and the loss of anticipated revenues will also reduce our ability to fully fund our operations and to otherwise execute our business plan.*

We rely on a combination of patent, patent pending, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws, proprietary rights agreements and non-disclosure agreements to protect our intellectual properties. We cannot give you any assurance that these measures will prove to be effective in protecting our intellectual properties. We also cannot give you any assurance that our existing patents will not be invalidated, that any patents that we currently or prospectively apply for will be granted, or that any of these patents will ultimately provide significant commercial benefits. Further, competing companies may circumvent any patents that we may hold by developing products which closely emulate but do not infringe our patents. While we intend to seek patent protection for our products in selected foreign countries, those patents may not receive the same degree of protection as they would in the United States. We can give you no assurance that we will be able to successfully defend our patents and proprietary rights in any action we may file for patent infringement. Similarly, we cannot give you any assurance that we will not be required to defend against litigation involving the patents or proprietary rights of others, or that we will be able to obtain licenses for these rights. Legal and accounting costs relating to prosecuting or defending patent infringement litigation may be substantial.

We also rely on proprietary designs, technologies, processes and know-how not eligible for patent protection. We cannot give you any assurance that our competitors will not independently develop the same or superior designs, technologies, processes and know-how.

While we have and will continue to enter into proprietary rights agreements with our employees and third parties giving us proprietary rights to certain technology developed by those employees or parties while engaged by our company, we can give you no assurance that courts of competent jurisdiction will enforce those agreements.

### **Risks Relating To The Sale Of Common Shares Offered Under This Prospectus On The Public Market And The Issuance Of Such Shares Under The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement**

#### ***We May Not Be Able To Access Sufficient Funds Under The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement When Needed.***

As discussed above in *Risk Factors Risks Relating To Our Business*, we are dependent on external financing to fund our operations. While we anticipate that our financing needs will be provided in part through the exercise of our put rights to sell the common shares offered under this prospectus to YA Global Investments under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, such ability will nevertheless be circumscribed by a number of restrictions and limitations contained in the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, including (1) the availability of a sufficient number of registered shares to be so sold under the registration statement filed with the SEC registering shares to be sold under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement based, in part, on limitations imposed by the SEC as to the number of shares that may be registered in relation to our public float; (2) a potential restriction on the maximum proceeds that we may raise under any put notice (restricted to the greater of \$1,000,000 or the VWAP of our common stock on our principal market during the five trading days immediately prior to such notice multiplied by





the average daily volume traded on such market during such period); (3) a restriction on our ability to exercise our put rights to the extent that such exercise would cause the total shares beneficially held by YA Global Investments and its affiliates to exceed 9.99% of our then outstanding common shares, calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act; (4) a restriction on our ability to exercise our put rights to the extent that such exercise would cause the number of shares we sell to YA Global (including shares issued to YA Global in the private placement entered into concurrent with entering into the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement) to exceed 20% of our outstanding shares as of the date the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement was entered into, unless we otherwise procure shareholder approvals or consents in accordance with AMEX rules; and (5) the availability of a sufficient number of authorized but unreserved common shares under our certificate of incorporation. By way of example, under the registration statement containing this prospectus we are registering 6,448,505 common shares for potential sale to YA Global Investments under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. However, we cannot exercise our put rights (unless otherwise agreed to by YA Global Investments) to the extent that it would cause YA Global Investments to increase its position to more than 9.99% of our outstanding common shares. Based on our common shares outstanding as of June 19, 2008 and YA Global Investments' current shares holdings, this would limit us to selling no more than 5,639,130 common shares to YA Global Investments unless it had previously reduced its position, which it is under no obligation to do so. Were we to exercise our put rights to sell the aforesaid 5,639,130 shares at an assumed put exercise price of \$0.39 per share (representing a 3% discount for the closing low price as of June 19, 2008), the amount of gross proceeds we would raise would be approximately \$2,199,000. In addition, we have approximately 800,000 shares available under the equity distribution facility as of the date of this prospectus before being required to procure shareholder approval in accordance with AMEX rules. While we anticipate that we will shortly seek shareholder approval for the issuance of additional shares under that facility, no assurance can be given that such approval will be received. Based upon the foregoing limitations, no assurances can be given that financing will be available under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement in sufficient amounts or at all when needed.

***We May Be Limited In The Amount We Can Raise Under The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement Because Of Concerns About Selling More Shares Into The Public Market Than The Market Can Absorb Without A Significant Price Adjustment.***

We will want to avoid placing more shares into the public market than the market's ability to absorb without a significant downward pressure on the price of our common stock. This potential adverse impact on the stock price may limit our willingness to use the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement.

***We Will Not Be Able To Exercise Our Put Rights Under The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement When We Are In Possession Of Material Nonpublic Information.***

Whenever we are issuing shares to YA Global Investments, we will be deemed to be involved in an indirect primary offering. We cannot engage in any offering of securities without disclosing all information that may be material to an investor in making an investment decision. Accordingly, we may be required to either disclose such information in a registration statement or prospectus supplement or refrain from exercising our put rights under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement.

***Shareholder Approval Is Required In Order To Exercise Our Put Option For A Significant Portion Of The Common Shares Offered Under This Prospectus.***

Included in the common shares offered for sale under this prospectus are 5,663,334 common shares for which the prospective sale to YA Global Investments pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement must first receive shareholder approval in accordance with AMEX rules before we may exercise our put options thereunder. We intend to seek such shareholder approval in the near future. No assurance can be given that such shareholder approval will be received.

***The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement May Restrict Our Ability To Engage In Alternative Financings.***

Because of the structure of standby equity distribution transactions, we will be deemed to be involved in a near continuous indirect primary public offering of our securities. As long as we are deemed to be engaged in a public offering, our ability to engage in a private placement may be limited because of integration concerns.

***The Pricing For The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement Is Relatively Expensive If Only A Small Part Of The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement Facility Is Ever Used.***

We do not know how much of the commitment amount under the standby equity distribution agreement we will be eligible to use or otherwise elect to use. The pricing for the commitment under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, the cost to register the common shares offered under this prospectus, and the transactional costs for the exercise of our put rights, will be relatively expensive if only a small part of the facility is ever used.

***YA Global Investments May Experience Significant Dilution In Net Tangible Book Value Per Share In Connection With Its Purchase Of Common Shares Under The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement.***

Signalife's net tangible book value as of March 31, 2008 was \$1,919,464 or approximately \$0.03 per common share. In the event that YA Global Investments was to purchase common shares under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement at a price in excess of \$0.03 per share, it would incur dilution with respect to its net tangible book value per share, which could be substantial were the sales price to be substantially greater than the net tangible book value per share. Tangible net book value is important insofar as it is reflective of the amount you would receive upon liquidation based upon the book value of the company's net tangible assets. By way of example, assuming the sale of all of the 6,448,505 common shares offered for sale under this prospectus at an assumed offering price of \$0.39 per share (representing a 3% discount for the closing low price as of June 19, 2008), YA Global Investments would experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share for each share purchased of approximately \$0.29 per share.

***Some Existing Shareholders May Experience Significant Dilution In Their Net Tangible Book Value As A Result Of Issuances Under The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement.***

As previously noted, Signalife's net tangible book value as of March 31, 2008 was \$0.03 per common share. In the event that YA Global Investments was to purchase common shares under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement at a price of less than \$0.03 per share, existing common shareholders would incur dilution with respect to their net tangible book value per share, which could be substantial were the sales price to be substantially less than the net tangible book value per share. Further, the sale and issuance of common shares to YA Global Investments under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement will dilute the overall proportionate voting, dividend participation and other and pecuniary ownership rights of existing common shareholders. Further, our net loss per share or net income per share, as the case may be, would increase or decrease, respectively, as the result of the issuance of common shares to YA Global Investments under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, which could be a factor in causing the market price of our common stock to decline. In addition, the lower our stock price, the more shares of common stock we will have to issue under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement to draw down the full amount. If our stock price is lower, then our existing stockholders would experience greater dilution.

***YA Global Investments Will Pay Less Than The Then-Prevailing Market Price For The Common Shares Offered Under This Prospectus, Which May Cause The Price Of Our Common Stock To Decline.***

Under the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, YA Global Investments Partners will purchase the common shares offered under this prospectus at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily volume weighted average price or "VWAP" for our common stock on our primary market over a five-day trading period (the "pricing period") following the date of notice of the exercise of our selling rights under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement.

Although such purchases will not be directly reflected in the market price for our common stock, market awareness of such below-market purchases may cause the market price for our common stock to decline.

***YA Global Investments May Have An Incentive To Sell Common Shares It Holds, Which May Cause The Price Of Our Common Stock To Decline. The Perception Of Such Sales Could Also Cause The Price Of Our Common Stock To Decline.***

Since YA Global Investments will be purchasing common shares at a three percent discount to prevailing market prices as described above, YA Global Investments will have an incentive to immediately sell such shares (or other common shares it owns or acquires), in order to realize a gain on the difference between the purchase price and the then-prevailing market price of our common stock. Such sales could be facilitated either during the pricing period (YA Global Investments will be deemed to beneficially own the shares of common stock corresponding to a particular advance on the date that we exercise our put rights) or after delivery of shares. In addition, we are precluded under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement from exercising our put rights to the extent that it would cause YA Global Investments to increase its position to more than 9.99% of our outstanding common shares. In either of such cases, YA Global Investments will have an incentive to immediately sell the common shares offered under this prospectus (or other common shares it owns or acquires) in order to ensure that YA Global Investments

has an opportunity to purchase the common shares offered under this prospectus at a discount pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. To the extent YA Global Investments sells our common shares, the market price for our common stock may decrease due to the additional shares in the market. A reduction in the market price for our common stock may also influence YA Global Investments to sell a greater number of common shares, which would further depress the stock price.

***The Sale Of The Common Shares By YA Global Could Encourage Short Sales By Third Parties, Which Could Contribute To The Future Decline Of Our Stock Price.***

In many circumstances the provision of financing based on the distribution of equity for companies whose common stock is publicly traded has the potential to cause a significant downward pressure on the price of such common stock. This is especially the case if the shares being placed into the public market exceed the market's ability to take up the increased stock or if we have not performed in such a manner to show that the equity funds raised will be used to grow our business. Such an event could place further downward pressure on the price of our common stock. Under the terms of Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, we may request numerous cash advances. Even if we use the cash advances to grow our revenues and profits or invest in assets that are materially beneficial to us, the opportunity exists for short sellers and others to contribute to the future decline of our stock price. If there are significant short sales of our common stock, the price decline that would result from this activity will cause the share price to decline more to which in turn may cause long holders of the stock to sell their shares, thereby contributing to sales of common stock in the market. If there is an imbalance on the sell side of the market for our common stock, the price will likely decline.

***Private Equity Lines Are Relatively New Concepts And It Is Not Clear How The Courts And The SEC Will Treat Them.***

Private equity lines of credit are relatively recent creations and differ in significant ways from traditional PIPE financing transactions. The staff of the SEC's Division of Corporation Finance has taken the position that, as long as certain criteria are met, the staff will not recommend enforcement action with respect to the private equity lines of credit or the related resale registration statement containing this prospectus. It should be noted however, that the staff's position, although significant, is not a definitive interpretation of the law and is not binding on courts. Accordingly, there is a risk that a court may find this type of financing arrangement, or the manner in which it is implemented, to violate securities laws.

**General Risks Relating To An Investment In Our Securities**

***Our common shares are sporadically or thinly traded, so you may be unable to sell at or near ask prices or at all if you need to sell your shares to raise money or otherwise desire to liquidate your shares***

Our common shares have historically been sporadically or thinly traded, meaning that the number of persons interested in purchasing our common shares at or near ask prices at any given time may be relatively small or non-existent. This situation is attributable to a number of factors, including the fact that we are a small company which is relatively unknown to stock analysts, stock brokers, institutional investors and others in the investment community that generate or influence sales volume, and that even if we came to the attention of such persons, they tend to be risk-averse and would be reluctant to follow



an unestablished company such as ours or purchase or recommend the purchase of our shares until such time as we became more seasoned and viable. As a consequence, there may be periods of several days or more when trading activity in our shares is minimal or non-existent, as compared to a seasoned issuer which has a large and steady volume of trading activity that will generally support continuous sales without a material reduction in share price. We cannot give you any assurance that a broader or more active public trading market for our common shares will develop or be sustained, or that current trading levels will be sustained. Due to these conditions, we can give you no assurance that you will be able to sell your shares at or near ask prices or at all if you need money or otherwise desire to liquidate your shares.

***The market price for our common shares has a small and thinly-traded public float and is particularly volatile given our status as a company which has only recently introduced its products to market, and our limited operating history, nominal revenues and lack of profits to date, all of which could lead to wide fluctuations in our share price. The price at which you purchase our common shares may not be indicative of the price that will prevail in the trading market. You may be unable to sell your common shares at or above your purchase price, which may result in substantial losses to you. The volatility in our common share price may subject us to securities litigation.***

The market for our common shares is characterized by significant price volatility when compared to seasoned issuers, and we expect that our share price will continue to be more volatile than a seasoned issuer for the indefinite future.

The volatility in our share price is attributable to a number of factors. First, we have relatively few common shares outstanding in the public float since most of our shares are held by a small number of shareholders. In addition, as noted above, our common shares are sporadically or thinly traded. As a consequence of this lack of liquidity, the trading of relatively small quantities of shares by our shareholders may disproportionately influence the price of those shares in either direction. The price for our shares could, for example, decline precipitously in the event that a large number of our common shares are sold on the market without commensurate demand, as compared to a seasoned issuer which could better absorb those sales without a material reduction in share price. Secondly, we are a speculative or risky investment due to our limited operating history, nominal revenues and lack of profits to date, and uncertainty of future market acceptance for our products. As a consequence of this enhanced risk, more risk-adverse investors may, under the fear of losing all or most of their investment in the event of negative news or lack of progress, be more inclined to sell their shares on the market more quickly and at greater discounts than would be the case with the stock of a seasoned issuer. Additionally, in the past, plaintiffs have often initiated securities class action litigation against a company following periods of volatility in the market price of its securities. We may in the future be the target of similar litigation. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and liabilities and could divert management's attention and resources.

The following factors may add to the volatility in the price of our common shares: actual or anticipated variations in our quarterly or annual operating results; acceptance of our products and services as viable market solution; government regulations, announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or joint ventures; our capital commitments; and additions or departures of our key personnel. Many of these factors are beyond our control and may decrease the market price of our

common shares, regardless of our operating performance. We cannot make any predictions or projections as to what the prevailing market price for our common shares will be at any time, including as to whether our common shares will sustain their current market prices, or as to what effect that the sale of shares or the availability of common shares for sale at any time will have on the prevailing market price.

***Since a single shareholder currently beneficially owns more than one-third of our outstanding common shares, that shareholder retains the ability to influence or control our management and the outcome of corporate actions requiring shareholder approval notwithstanding the overall opposition of our other shareholders. This concentration of ownership could discourage or prevent a potential takeover of our company that might otherwise result in you receiving a premium over the market price for your common shares.***

ARC Finance Group, LLC ( *ARC Finance Group* ), which is owned and controlled by Ms. Tracey Hampton, owns more than one-third of our outstanding common shares and voting securities. As a consequence of its substantial stock ownership position, ARC Finance Group effectively holds the practical ability to elect a majority of our board of directors or to remove any director, and thereby control our management. ARC Finance Group also has the practical ability to control the outcome of corporate actions requiring shareholder approval, including mergers and other changes of corporate control, going private transactions, and other extraordinary transactions. ARC Finance Group actively evaluates potential modifications to our board of directors and management, and could make such modifications or wholesale changes at any time if deemed to be in the company's best interest.

***The sale of a large amount of common shares held by our shareholders or our executive officers or directors, or the perception that such sales could occur, could depress the prevailing market prices for our shares.***

There are a substantial number of common shares either currently outstanding or acquirable upon exercise of common share purchase options or warrants by our officers, directors and principal shareholders that may be freely sold on the public markets. We also regularly issue registered common shares to officers, employees, directors and certain eligible consultants as compensation for the provision of services, which are immediately available for sale. A large number of our shares, both registered and unregistered, may also be sold under available resale exemptions under the federal securities laws, including Rule 144 (albeit subject to volume limitations in the case of shares held by affiliates or restricted stock held for less than two years). We anticipate that a substantial number of the aforesaid registered and unregistered shares, whether currently held or acquired in the future by way of grant or exercise of common share purchase options or warrants, will be sold on the public markets for a number of reasons, including the need to satisfy income tax liabilities, the need to cover the purchase price of option and warrant exercises, or decisions predicated on market conditions. The occurrence of such sales, or the perception that such sales could occur, could depress the prevailing market prices for our shares.

***A large number of common shares are issuable upon the exercise of outstanding common share purchase options or warrants. The exercise of these securities could result in the substantial dilution of your investment in terms of your percentage ownership in the company as well as the book value of your common shares. The sale of a large amount of common shares received upon the exercise of these securities***





***on the public market to finance the exercise price or to pay associated income taxes, or the perception that such sales could occur, could depress the prevailing market prices for our shares.***

There are currently outstanding as of June 19, 2008, share purchase options and warrants (including preferred stock purchase warrants) entitling the holders to purchase (or to ultimately convert preferred stock issuable under the aforesaid preferred stock purchase warrants into) 13,510,179 common shares at weighted average exercise prices of \$1.77 per share. Included in these share purchase options are a large number granted to directors, officers, employees and consultants that are subject to vesting conditions and other stringent conditions. In the event of the exercise of these securities, you could suffer substantial dilution of your investment in terms of your percentage ownership in the company as well as the book value of your common shares. In addition, the holders of the common share purchase options or warrants may sell common shares in tandem with their exercise of those options or warrants to finance that exercise, or may resell the shares purchased in order to cover any income tax liabilities that may arise from their conversion or exercise of these securities.

***Our issuance of additional common shares or preferred shares, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, would dilute your proportionate ownership and voting rights. Our issuance of additional preferred shares, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, could negatively impact the value of your investment in our common shares as the result of preferential voting rights or veto powers, dividend rights, disproportionate rights to appoint directors to our board, conversion rights, redemption rights and liquidation provisions granted to the preferred shareholders, including the grant of rights that could discourage or prevent the distribution of dividends to you, or prevent the sale of our assets or a potential takeover of our company that might otherwise result in you receiving a distribution or a premium over the market price for your common shares.***

We are entitled under our certificate of incorporation to issue up to 100,000,000 common and 10,000,000 blank check preferred shares. After taking into consideration our common and series A preferred shares outstanding or accrued for issuance as of June 19, 2008, we will be entitled to issue up to 37,721,423 additional common shares and 9,985,453 additional preferred shares. Our board may generally issue those common and preferred shares, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, without further approval by our shareholders based upon such factors as our board of directors may deem relevant at that time. Any preferred shares we may issue shall have such rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions as may be designated from time-to-time by our board, including preferential dividend rights, voting rights, conversion rights, redemption rights and liquidation provisions. It is likely that we will be required to issue a large amount of additional securities to raise capital to further our development and marketing plans. It is also likely that we will be required to issue a large amount of additional securities to directors, officers, employees and consultants as compensatory grants in connection with their services, both in the form of stand-alone grants or under our various stock plans. We cannot give you any assurance that we will not issue additional common or preferred shares, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, under circumstances we may deem appropriate at the time.

***We are subject to the Delaware Business Combination Act, which could discourage or prevent a potential takeover of our company that might otherwise result in you receiving a premium over the market price for your common shares.***

As a Delaware corporation, we are subject to the Delaware Business Combination Act which precludes a shareholder who owns 15% or more of our shares from entering into a business combination involving our company for a period of three years, unless (1) our board of directors approves the combination before the shareholder acquires the 15% interest; (2) the interested shareholder acquires at least 85% of our shares as part of the transaction in which he acquired the initial 15%, excluding shares owned by our officers who are also directors and voting stock held by employee benefit plans; or (3) the combination is approved by a majority vote of our board of directors and two-thirds vote of our other shareholders at a duly called shareholders meeting. A business combination is defined as (1) a merger or consolidation requiring shareholder approval, (2) the sale, lease, pledge, or other disposition of our assets, including by dissolution, having at least 50% of the entire asset value of our company, or (3) a proposed tender or exchange offer of 50% or more of our voting stock.

***The elimination of monetary liability against our directors, officers and employees under our certificate of incorporation and the existence of indemnification rights to our directors, officers and employees may result in substantial expenditures by our company and may discourage lawsuits against our directors, officers and employees.***

Our certificate of incorporation contains provisions which eliminate the liability of our directors for monetary damages to our company and shareholders to the maximum extent permitted under Delaware corporate law. Our bylaws also require us to indemnify our directors to the maximum extent permitted by Delaware corporate law. We may also have contractual indemnification obligations under our agreements with our directors, officers and employees. The foregoing indemnification obligations could result in our company incurring substantial expenditures to cover the cost of settlement or damage awards against directors, officers and employees, which we may be unable to recoup. These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage our company from bringing a lawsuit against directors, officers and employees for breaches of their fiduciary duties, and may similarly discourage the filing of derivative litigation by our shareholders against our directors, officers and employees even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit our company and shareholders.

## **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

In this prospectus we make a number of statements, referred to as *forward-looking statements*, which are intended to convey our expectations or predictions regarding the occurrence of possible future events or the existence of trends and factors that may impact our future plans and operating results. These forward-looking statements are derived, in part, from various assumptions and analyses we have made in the context of our current business plan and information currently available to us and in light of our experience and perceptions of historical trends, current conditions and expected future developments and other factors we believe to be appropriate in the circumstances. You can generally identify forward-looking statements through words and phrases such as *seek*, *anticipate*, *believe*, *estimate*, *expect*, *intend*, *plan*, *budget*, *project*, *may be*, *may continue*, *may likely result*, and similar



expressions. When reading any forward looking statement you should remain mindful that actual results or developments may vary substantially from those expected as expressed in or implied by that statement for a number of reasons or factors, such as those relating to: (1) the success of our research and development activities, the development of a viable commercial production model, and the speed with which regulatory authorizations and product launches may be achieved; (2) whether or not a market for our products develops and, if a market develops, the pace at which it develops; (3) our ability to successfully sell our products if a market develops; (4) our ability to attract the qualified personnel to implement our growth strategies; (5) our ability to develop sales, marketing and distribution capabilities; (6) our ability to obtain reimbursement from third party payers for the products that we sell; (7) the accuracy of our estimates and projections; (8) our ability to fund our short-term and long-term financing needs; (9) changes in our business plan and corporate strategies; and other risks and uncertainties discussed in greater detail in the sections of this prospectus, including those captioned *Risk Factors* and *Management's Discussion And Analysis Of Financial Condition And Results Of Operations* .

Each forward-looking statement should be read in context with, and with an understanding of, the various other disclosures concerning our company and our business made elsewhere in this prospectus as well as other public reports filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the *SEC* ). You should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statement as a prediction of actual results or developments. We are not obligated to update or revise any forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus to reflect new events or circumstances unless and to the extent required by applicable law.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

The proceeds from the sale of the common shares to be sold under this prospectus will be retained by the selling shareholders, and will not be paid or remitted or otherwise made available to our company. Included in the common shares offered for sale under this prospectus are 6,448,505 common shares issuable upon exercise of our put rights under a Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. To the extent we exercise these put rights, we would receive proceeds from the original sale of those common shares. We anticipate that we will use such proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes. The number and purchase price of such shares shall be based upon prospective market prices and shall be determined in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. By way of example, assuming the sale of all of the 6,448,505 common shares offered for sale under this prospectus at an assumed offering price of \$0.39 per share (representing a 3% discount for the closing low price as of June 19, 2008), we would receive gross proceeds of approximately \$2,515,000.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

Signalife, Inc. ( *Signalife* , *we* , *us* , *our* and similar terms) is a medical device company focused on researching, developing and marketing medical devices which monitor and measure physiological signals in order to detect diseases that impact an individual's health. Physiological signals are small bioelectrical signals generated by the body.



Our initial product, the Signalife *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* or *Fidelity 100*, is a heart monitoring system that uses our proprietary signal acquisition technology to acquire, amplify and process physiological signals associated with a patient's cardiovascular system. Heart monitor systems are used in a variety of medical settings. For example, they are used to collect physiological data for electrocardiogram or ECG tests for the purpose of detecting and identifying cardiovascular disease, and also used to monitor the condition of the heart during surgical procedures.

The *Fidelity 100* can be used in the following settings:

.

resting (sometimes known as clinical) testing;

.

ambulatory testing (principally in-patient, including exercise under ambulatory conditions, although it may also be used for out-patient testing),

.

stress (sometimes known as exercise) testing with a treadmill;

.

monitoring during surgical procedures, and

.

monitoring during 911 transportation

We also have several products in the development stage that should be introduced to the market within the next year that operate using the same proprietary signal acquisition technology used in the *Fidelity 100*, including:

.

the *Fidelity 200 Event Recording System (Heart Tempo™ Card)*, a non-prescription heart monitoring device that is intended to be used as an early-detection device by patients who desire to independently monitor their condition, and

.

the *Fidelity 350 Holter Monitor*, to be used for extended (up to thirty days) out-patient ambulatory monitoring.

ECG signal data acquired through our proprietary signal acquisition technology is highly specific (i.e., the heart signal is only minimally affected by ambient noise from physical movement or the surrounding environment) and highly sensitive (i.e., accurately reflects extremely small changes in the signal data), and faithfully reproduces the heart signals for diagnostic purposes. In addition, the specificity lent by our proprietary technology also enables us to accurately acquire the entire 0.05 to 150 Hz frequency spectrum, necessary to obtain (in the opinion of the American Heart Association, the American College of Cardiology, the Heart Rhythm Society, and the International Society For

Computerized Electrocardiology) for the purpose of diagnosing the full spectrum of heart disease. To our knowledge, no other competitor offers the ability to collect clean, undistorted and highly accurate signals, or the ability to acquire the entire 0.05 to 150 Hz frequency spectrum, as afforded by our proprietary signal acquisition technology. The abilities of our technology facilitates better diagnosis and treatment insofar as the physician has more specific, accurate and complete signal data. Simply put, a physician's diagnosis is only as good as his data, and bad or misleading data can often result in misdiagnosis and the failure to provide proper treatment. Ultimately, our proprietary signal acquisition technology will

facilitate greater diagnostic yield, a medical term which means that the physician can more accurately and expeditiously diagnose the cardiac disease or condition, leading to better patient outcomes.

### **Recent Corporate History**

Signalife was originally incorporated in Delaware on January 19, 1987 under the name Mt. Olympus Enterprises Inc. Since our formation, we changed our name to Recom Managed Systems, Inc. on November 6, 1998, and then to Signalife, Inc. on November 2, 2005.

Prior to September 19, 2002, the company was an inactive corporate shell. On September 19, 2002, we acquired certain know how, trade secrets and other proprietary intellectual property rights relating to the development of a physiological signal amplification equipment and technology, referred to in this prospectus as the *Signal Technologies*, from ARC Finance Group, LLC ( *ARC Finance Group* ), currently our largest shareholder, in exchange for 23,400,000 common shares (7,800,000 shares pre-split).

The principal component of the Signal Technologies is our proprietary patented signal acquisition and amplification technology which was originally invented by Dr. Budimir S. Drakulic. Dr. Drakulic is presently engaged as Head of Science and Development of Signalife Development, Inc., our research and development subsidiary. The underlying patent covers methods of discriminating different biomedical signals from ambient electromagnetic noise.

On July 6, 2008, Signalife entered into binding letter agreements with Heart One Global Research ( *Heart One* ) to complete a merger whereby a new parent company to be established by Signalife will simultaneously acquire the businesses of Heart One and Signalife pursuant to concurrent mergers and exchange of shares. It is anticipated that the respective businesses of Signalife and Heart One will be operated in two separate wholly-owned subsidiaries, with the subsidiary holding Signalife's current business to be managed by Signalife's current management team, and the subsidiary holding Heart One's current business to be managed by Heart One's current management team.

Heart One is a private Irish-based heart information and clinical information management concern with technology used across the world through subsidiaries and affiliates in eight different countries. Heart One's principal asset is Health One Global, Ltd. ( *Health One* ), a leading data management and information concern based in London. Since 2003, Health One has been the exclusive Special Olympics Healthy Athletes Global Partner for electronic health records, compiling during that time the largest data-base in the world for persons with disabilities. Health One's reach has extended to the tracking, recordation and storage of health care information so that it may be communicated or exchanged with other institutions or within large organizations, and which technology is currently implemented in situations such as (i) in and outpatient departments in acute care as well as rehabilitation hospitals, (ii) small and large (up to 65 physicians) private practices in family medicine as well as specialized medicine, (iii) occupational health, (iv) patient-centered multi-disciplinary primary care teams, (v) the internal medical services of a large mining company, (vi) an international sports-based organization, as well as such technology being currently in use in the following medical specialties: AIDS clinics, anesthetics, cardiology, dermatology, emergency care, ENT (ear, nose and throat), general practice/family medicine, general surgery, gynecology, internal medicine, neurology, obstetrics, occupational health, orthopedics





surgery, pediatrics, psychiatry, rehabilitation, and sports medicine. The parties believe that their businesses are complementary insofar as the establishment of an electronic medical record, including electronically available ECG data to be proffered through Signalife's technology, promotes both clinically-effective and cost-effective healthcare.

As a consequence of the merger, the shareholders of Heart One will acquire 6% of the stock of the new parent company as of the effective date of the merger, with the right to earn an additional 9% of the stock of the new parent company under an earn out structure requiring the development of approximately \$9.5 million of revenue in the short- and mid terms up to eighteen-months. The balance of the shares of the new parent company as of the date of the merger, representing 94% of its common stock, will be issued to Signalife's shareholders.

As part of the transaction, the principals of Heart One will also establish a separate privately-owned company which will (i) market and distribute both Signalife's products and Heart One's products on a non-exclusive international basis outside the United States and Canada, and (ii) market and distribute Heart One's products within the United States and Canada. As compensation, the marketing and distribution company will receive commissions equal to 10% of the sales price for the units, after deduction of shipping costs.

The parties' respective obligations to complete the transaction is subject to a number of conditions precedent and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the parties will complete the transaction at all or on the same terms contemplated. Among the material conditions precedent are the following:

.

Signalife must satisfactorily complete its due diligence of Heart One's business, records and financial statements by September 30, 2008, and Heart One must provide audited financial statements to Signalife. (Heart One has already completed its due diligence).

.

The parties will prepare and execute definitive merger and marketing and distribution agreements.

.

The parties must prepare management agreements for Heart One's principals.

.

Shareholders of both Signalife and Heart One must physically deliver outstanding indicia of share ownership (whether in some electronic or derivative form, or in the form of a physical stock certificate) to an independent third party expert, for purposes of accurate examination and tabulation as well as the elimination of the risk of inaccuracy or fraud.

.

Approval of the merger by the shareholders of Signalife (in the alternative, Signalife may without any obligation to do so structure the transaction as an asset acquisition). (Heart One's shareholders have already approved the transaction).

Satisfaction of regulatory requirements, including approval of AMEX or any successor exchange or market.

Satisfaction of other normal closing conditions such as the continuing accuracy of all representations, warranties, obtaining all necessary consents and approvals, no material adverse changes, and execution of appropriate employment agreements.

The scheduled closing date for the merger will be no later than 120 days after the completion of due diligence by Signalife. In the event the merger contemplated herein is not consummated due to any fact, circumstance, act, alleged act, omission, alleged omission or any other conduct (hereinafter collectively "event"), other than an event done solely by Signalife after the signing of this Agreement, Heart One shall pay to Signalife in cash or cash equivalents the principal sum of \$10,000,000.

The parties are subject to certain confidentiality restrictions. Each party has agreed to pay its own expenses related to the transaction. Signalife will prepare an appropriate proxy statement for the approval of the merger by Signalife shareholders, and will also register the shares to be issued by the new parent company to Heart One's shareholders after the closing of the merger.

### **Description Of Heart Monitor Systems And ECGs**

A heart monitor system is a system of equipment (i.e., heart monitor, electrodes and lead sets, and signal processing and interpretive equipment) used to monitor and record changes in physiological signals associated with a patient's cardiovascular system. The principal use of heart monitor systems is to collect physiological data for electrocardiogram or "ECG" tests for the purpose of detecting and identifying cardiovascular disease. Other uses include the monitoring of the heart during different medical procedures. An ECG gives the cardiologist important information about the heart. For example, by examining changes in waveforms from 0.67 Hz to 40 Hz frequency range, a cardiologist can identify irregularities in the heart's rate and rhythm, known as arrhythmia, which constitutes approximately 5% of heart disease. By examining changes in waveforms in the broader 0.05 Hz to 150 Hz frequency range, a cardiologist can identify other types of heart disease, including damage to the heart muscles or tissue resulting from (1) decreased blood flow attributable to the narrowing of the arteries, known as cardiac ischemia, (2) enlargement of the heart resulting from additional effort attributable to the hardening of the heart muscle, known as hypertrophy, and (3) the existence of past or presently occurring heart attacks.

When an ECG test is ordinarily conducted in a resting setting, the physiological signals from the patient's heart are displayed through a heart monitor system called a 12-lead ECG, based on acquiring a signal from ten electrodes, one of which is attached to each of the patient's arms, six to the chest and one to each leg. The placement of the ten electrodes enables the heart to be examined for different diseases. Physiological signals generated by the heart are amplified and recorded in the form of a series of waveforms that can be displayed on a screen or printed on paper for interpretation by a cardiologist. Any irregularity in heart rhythm, damage or stress to the heart muscle will result in a deviation from a normal waveform.

There are three settings under which ECGs are normally taken: (1) the resting (or clinical) setting where the patient is immobile; (2) the stress setting where the patient's heart is subjected to additional physical stress due to physical exertion tested in a controlled environment; and (3) the ambulatory setting where



the patient's heart is tested over an extended period of time while he or she is mobile and conducting his or her everyday activities.

ECGs administered in the resting setting are generally taken (1) on an annual or periodic basis for typically older patients as part of their annual or regular physical examination; (2) under emergency or exigent circumstances when an individual complains of symptoms typically associated with heart disease such as chest pains, shortness of breath or heart palpitations; or (3) as part of surgeries and medical procedures, such as heart surgery.

ECGs administered in the stress setting are given while the patient exercises, e.g., on a treadmill, step machine or exercise cycle to enable the cardiologist to monitor, among other things, the patient's heart behavior under conditions of physical stress. Exercise can exacerbate cardiovascular abnormalities that are not present at rest and it can be used to determine the adequacy of cardiac function. Similar to an ambulatory ECG, this allows the cardiologist to identify different heart disease such as cardiac ischemia and cardiac hypertrophy as well as the existence of past or presently occurring heart attacks that may not be evident under a resting or simple ambulatory ECG test conditions. Indeed, many physicians administer a stress ECG after administering a resting ECG.

ECGs administered in the ambulatory setting are given in an attempt to identify so-called paroxysmal heart disease that is, problems that come and go, and that are not apparent in the low-activity states where a standard resting ECG is typically taken. Examples of paroxysmal heart disease are cardiac ischemia and cardiac hypertrophy. Additionally, the existence of past or presently occurring heart attacks can escape detection without longer-term monitoring in a physically active or stressful setting.

### **Description Of Problems In Taking ECGs Using Current Technologies (Other Than Signalife)**

The accurate reproduction of the shape of the waveform is of vital importance insofar as the signal represented by the waveform represents the specific type of heart disease that the physician is attempting to diagnose. The principal technical issues in administering ECGs using current technology (other than that of Signalife) are their inability to differentiate or discriminate (particularly in higher and lower frequency ranges) signals directly related to heart disease and signals attributable to ambient noise from the surrounding environment, including (1) signals generated by the other organs, muscles and systems of the body, whether from movement or the performance by those organs of their bodily functions ( *physiological noise* ), and (2) signals generated by sources external to the body, such as electronic equipment, lights or engines ( *environmental noise* ). This ambient noise, whether physiological or environmental in nature, is commonly referred to as an artifact .

As previously discussed, signals (and consequentially displayed waveforms) associated with the full spectrum of heart diseases range from 0.05 to 150 Hz, which is the frequency range recommended for diagnostic review by the American Heart Association, the American College of Cardiology, the Heart Rhythm Society, and the International Society For Computerized Electrocardiology. Although there is physiological and environmental noise present in the mid-frequency ranges (0.5 Hz to 40 Hz), the heart signal is nevertheless strong enough in these frequency levels to be generally discerned, albeit it remains distorted by ambient noise. In the lower (0.05 to 0.67 Hz) and upper (40 to 150 Hz) frequency ranges,



however, the heart signal does not stand-out from the ambient noise, and it is therefore exceptionally difficult for current ECG technology to differentiate or discriminate the heart signals from artifact. As a consequence, since most heart diseases (with the principal exception of arrhythmia) demonstrate frequencies in these broader ranges, this portion of the signal in the upper and lower ranges is, as a practical matter, of no or little value, while the mid-frequency portion while discernable is nevertheless distorted by the artifact. This unsatisfactory situation not only makes diagnosis difficult, due to the poor quality of the available data, but can lead to misdiagnosis since the artifact may indicate the presence of another cardiac disease or a non-cardiac condition.

The clearest signals currently attainable by conventional ECG systems is in the resting setting in the 0.5 Hz to 40 Hz range. Here, the patient lie in the supine position while the ECG is being taken, remaining as still as possible to reduce ambient noise caused by physical movement. These ECGs are typically taken in areas that are shielded from environmental sources of artifact to further minimum distortion. Another method to reduce ambient noise is to reduce the sensitivity of the monitoring equipment, although this alternative results in a significant loss of signal quality, the ability to read certain signal intricacies and a decrease in the physicians ability to correctly diagnose heart disease due to established error in the ECG.

However, as discussed above, it is equally important to take ECGs in the stress setting in order to identify heart disease that is not evident in the resting setting, as well as ECGs taken with Holter monitors in the ambulatory setting during daily activities in order to identify paroxysmal heart disease. Unfortunately, the physical movements associated with both of these activities, as well as the inability to control artifact associated with environmental sources, generate significant artifact that further distort signal quality.

Manufacturers of conventional ECG devices have attempted to address the ambient noise issues, whether in a resting, stress or ambulatory setting, through sophisticated computer software processing. By way of example, one conventional ECG software methodology is to (1) filter out all signals, both heart and from physiological or environmental sources, in the lower 0.05 to 0.67 Hz and upper (40 to 150 Hz) frequency ranges, and (2) filter out selected signals deemed to represent artifact from the mid frequency ranges. The problem with filtering is that it either eliminates or omits vital data in cases where it filters out all original signals such as the case in the upper and lower frequency ranges, or alters original signal in the case of mid-frequency ranges. In such cases the physician ends up with incomplete or distorted data.

Another conventional ECG software methodology is to reconstruct the waveform by using various techniques, such as producing an average waveform. The problem with this approach is that the final waveform is one based upon mathematical assumptions and algorithms, which have limited utility as a general matter and ultimately result in the physician again ending up with incomplete or distorted data.

Given the software limitations in handling noise and the technical limitations of the algorithms used in processing signals, the American Heart Association and American College of Cardiology each state that computer processing is not completely reliable and advise cardiologists to look at the raw data and not to rely solely upon software-processed data.

Conventional ECG technology, including digital filtering and processing, merely compound the problem, insofar as they take distorted data to begin with, and then process the distorted data in a manner that





does not accurately reproduce the original signal and, equally bad, omit information in the higher and lower frequency ranges, all of which further compound the issue. Simply put, a physician's diagnosis is only as good as his data, and bad or misleading data can often result in misdiagnosis and the failure to provide proper treatment. Signalife's technology significantly mitigates, and in some cases totally eliminates, these problems.

### **Description Of ECG Quality Using Signalife Technology**

The solution afforded by Signalife's ECG technology is simple and elegant. Rather than acquiring distorted and incomplete signal data in the first place (i.e., the front end), and then attempting to make it accurate on the back end, our technology acquires complete and accurate signal data that is not affected by artifact on the front end, thereby avoiding the need to process and clean the data on the back end. Signal data acquired through our proprietary signal acquisition technology is highly specific (i.e., the heart signal is only minimally affected by ambient noise from physical movement or the surrounding environment), is highly sensitive (i.e., accurately reflects extremely small changes in the signal data), and faithfully reproduces the heart signals for diagnostic purposes. In addition, given the specificity of our signal acquisition technology, the entire 0.05 to 150 Hz frequency spectrum necessary to review in the opinion of the American Heart Association, the American College of Cardiology, the Heart Rhythm Society, and the International Society For Computerized Electrocardiology for the purpose of diagnosing the full spectrum of heart disease may be examined for diagnostic purposes. To our knowledge, no other competitor offers the ability to collect clean, undistorted and highly accurate signals, or the ability to acquire the entire 0.05 to 150 Hz frequency spectrum, as afforded by our proprietary signal acquisition technology. Indeed, no competitor to our knowledge claims any ability to procure specific, artifact-free signals. The abilities of our technology facilitate better diagnosis and treatment insofar as the physician has more specific, accurate and complete signal data. Ultimately, our proprietary signal acquisition technology will facilitate greater diagnostic yield, a medical term which means that the physician can more accurately and expeditiously diagnose the cardiac disease or condition, leading to better patient outcomes.

The ability of the *Fidelity 100* to provide more specific, accurate and complete signal data, can be easily demonstrated and explained by the following graphic, which compares two ECG print-outs taken during a cardiac surgical procedure (seen in the background) recently performed at a major hospital.

The readout on the left is from the *Fidelity 100 Heart Monitor*, while the read-out on the right is from a state of the art heart monitor offered by a competitor. The *Fidelity 100* readout shows the waveform of the normal or proper heart function from all eight leads. The read-out from the state of the art monitor, on the other hand, shows only one lead (on the top) which has any similarity whatsoever to a normal waveform. The data from the second lead is confusing and essentially meaningless, representing noise and artifacts present during the procedure, even though there is none indicated on the Signalife read-out. The other leads show no data whatsoever. The significance of the foregoing is that not only does the *Fidelity 100* monitor consistently give accurate signals from all leads in all cases, it also avoid false positives relating to inaccurate information. Specifically, since, as a practical matter, the meaning of the signal from the second lead on the state of the art monitor is meaningless, the physician can only speculate as to what is going on with the heart, and can potentially misdiagnose the condition of the heart.

As previously discussed, the taking of stress ECGs, which are necessary to identify cardiovascular abnormalities that only become evident under conditions of physical stress, are also highly problematic



due to the high level of physiologically-based ambient noise created by the body while under stress. Moreover, as also previously discussed, the digital filtering and processing used to address this issue does not always provide reliable results, leading the American Heart Association and American College of Cardiology to advise cardiologists and other physicians to look at the raw data and not to rely solely upon software-processed data.

The ability of the *Fidelity 100* to provide an accurate and consistent signal in an ambulatory setting notwithstanding the ambient noise can be easily demonstrated and explained by the graphic to the right. In this graphic, you can see a readout showing the waveform of the normal or proper heart function from all twelve leads while Willie Gault, the famous retired NFL wide receiver and past Olympic gold medal winner (110 meter hurdler and member of the USA world record-setting 4X100 meter relay team) sprints on a treadmill at the American College of Cardiology meeting in March 2007. This result is most particularly enlightening as to the ability of the *Fidelity 100* insofar as most ambulatory exams are taken at a quick walking pace, as opposed to a full sprint by an Olympic athlete.

*Fidelity 100* ECG Taken Of Willie Gault,

former Olympic Athlete and NFL Wide Receiver,

While Sprinting On A Treadmill

A third example of the accuracy of the *Fidelity 100 Heart Monitor* under extremely harsh conditions are the results observed by the Cleveland Clinic while testing the Signalife Cardiac Vest at the Champ Car World Series (the North America-based formula-one style auto racing circuit) as described below in this prospectus.

## **Description Of Products In The Marketing Stage**

### ***Fidelity 100 Monitor System***

Our initial product is the Signalife *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* or *Fidelity 100* . The *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* is marketed an integrated system containing three components the *Model 100 Patient Module* which contains our proprietary technology, electrode lead sets, and a laptop computer which operates using our proprietary software. This product has received United States Food and Drug Administration ( *FDA* ) clearance as a class II medical device.

The *Fidelity 100* can be used in the following settings:

.

resting (sometimes known as clinical) testing;

.  
ambulatory testing (principally in-patient, including exercise under ambulatory conditions, although it may also be used for out-patient testing),

.  
stress (sometimes known as exercise) testing with a treadmill

.  
monitoring during surgical procedures, and

.  
monitoring during 911 transportation

In operation, the *Model 100 Patient Module* collects, processes and amplifies ECG signals from that patient through a set of ten electrodes that are certified to work with the system. This signal data is then wirelessly transmitted to the laptop computer using Bluetooth technology. The signals are then displayed on the computer's monitor. These results can also be stored or printed for later or further analysis by the cardiologist.

Signalife 100 Heart Monitor System

(Model 100 Patient Module, laptop computer, cables and leads)

(also shown is Model 100 Patient Module carrying pouch worn

by patient when used for ambulatory and stress testing)

Signalife Model 100

Patient Module

The *Model 100 Patient Module* the core component of the system is a digital battery-powered compact device (approximately 4 x 3.5 x 1.5 inches in size and 5.5 oz. in weight), that allows a patient's heart to be continuously monitored over a period of 24 to 48 hours. The Model 100 Patient Module contains both our proprietary patented amplification technology, which acquires, processes and amplifies ECG signals, as well as Bluetooth technology which allows the acquired signals to be wirelessly transmitted to the laptop computer. The *Model 100 Patient Module* complies with all applicable performance, safety, environmental and regulatory standards, including the FDA-recognized consensual American National Standards Institute/Association for the Advancement Of Medical Instrumentation ( *ANSI/AAMI* ) EC-38 industry standards for ambulatory ECG devices, Federal Communications Commission ( *FCC* ) requirements for Human Exposure to Radiofrequency (RF), the FDA-recognized consensual industry standards for



electromagnetic compatibility for medical devices (EMC), the FDA-recognized IEC 60601-1 international safety standard relating to medical electrical equipment, and the FDA's Quality System Regulations. Our *Model 100 Patient Module* also complies with ANSI/AAMI EC-11 and EC-13 ECG standards to the extent they relate to non-diagnostic features and alarm functions for stationary (non-ambulatory) ECG devices.

We introduced the *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* by presenting the system at the annual meeting of the American College of Cardiology held at Atlanta, Georgia, from March 12-14, 2006, and received our first orders for this product in October 2006. Nevertheless, our marketing efforts for this product within the United States have been nominal to date, initially due to third-party performance issues in distributing our products while prior management devoted its limited time and resources to other matters, and more recently due to production and parts issues arising from prior management's inability to utilize our manufacturing capabilities for a number of years. All production and parts issues were resolved in the first quarter of fiscal 2008, and we are now manufacturing and shipping product and focusing on marketing and sales for this product.

***Fidelity 200 Event Recording System (Heart Tempo™ Card)***

The Signalife "*Fidelity 200 Event Recording System*" or "*Fidelity 200*", which we refer to as the Signalife *Heart Tempo™ Card*, is a flexible credit card-sized direct-to-consumer non-prescription heart monitoring device that is intended to be used as an early-detection device by patients who desire to independently monitor their condition. The *Fidelity 200*, which utilizes the proprietary physiological signal acquisition and amplification technology used in the *Model 100 Patient Module*, has received FDA 510(k) clearance as a class II medical device, and is in the final development stage as discussed below.

In operation, the patient carries the device as he or she goes through his or her daily activities. At the onset of an event that the patient suspects may be a cardiac event, or at any time the patient chooses, the patient holds the event recorder to his/her chest, presses the record button, and records a 45-second event. The event recorder is capable of storing one 45-second recording. The patient will then either take the recorder to his or her physician for review or, if the patient subscribes to a subscription-based monitoring service, will transmit the data to a monitoring center via a telephone phone line. In the latter case, the patient will call the monitoring center and upon verbal communication with receiving

station personnel, position the monitor over the telephone mouthpiece, and start the transmission by pressing the play button. Data will then be transmitted to the monitoring center where it can be immediately evaluated by a qualified ECG technician, cardiac nurse or cardiologist.

Signalife *Fidelity 200*

*Heart Tempo™ Card*

We anticipate that we will sell the *Fidelity 200* to consumers either through retail outlets such as drug stores, retail pharmacies, and major retail discount chains, or, in selected cases, through monitoring centers. Should the patient desire to use the device as part of a monitoring program, then he or she would separately subscribe for the monitoring services.

We anticipate commencing production of the *Fidelity 200* within the next 120 days, having chosen our last group of product manufacturers, completed production designs and schematics, and commencing pre-launch.

#### ***Fidelity 350 Holter Monitor***

The Signalife *Fidelity 350 Holder Monitor* or *Fidelity 350* is a pager-sized, two or three channel ambulatory Holter monitor that can be used to collect ECG data relating to arrhythmia and other

paroxysmal heart disease while the patient carries out his or her daily activities away from the physicians' office or hospital. The *Fidelity 350* will allow up to thirty days of data to be recorded, satisfying physician needs for a more extensive database, unlike other Holter monitors currently on the market which can record only up to 24 to 48 hours. The data collected by the *Fidelity 350*, which utilizes the proprietary physiological signal acquisition and amplification technology used in the *Model 100 Patient Module*, is acquired, processed, amplified and stored in a computer storage chip contained in the *Fidelity 350*. This data can either be wirelessly downloaded using Bluetooth technology by the physician for initial evaluation or retrieved from a flash card at the later date when the patient

Signalife *Fidelity 350*

returns to the physician's office,

Holter Monitor

We are in the process of filing for FDA 510(k) clearance as a class II medical device for the *Fidelity 350 Holter Monitor*. Given that we previously received FDA 510(k) clearance for a larger, non-wireless version of this prototype (the *Fidelity 300*), we anticipate that FDA clearance will be granted relatively quickly. We anticipate that we would commence marketing the *Fidelity 350* by the end of fiscal 2008.

#### **Description Of Products In The Development Stage**

Signalife is in the process of developing numerous products that incorporate its cardiac monitoring technology, including the products described below:

### ***Fidelity 400 Intracardiac Monitor***

The Signalife *Fidelity 400 Intracardiac Monitor* or *Fidelity 400* applies our proprietary physiological signal acquisition and amplification technology to read intracardiac signals procured from intracardiac catheter. An intracardiac catheter is a flexible tube that is inserted through a vein in the leg and fed into the heart. The catheter is equipped with electrodes which allows the signal to be recorded within the heart, and the catheter data is transmitted to a monitor, which allows the physician to evaluate cardiac function, including arrhythmia, or irregular heartbeat.

These readings are beneficial in that they measure signals directly from the heart, as opposed to signals read from the surface of the body as is typical in the ordinary application of heart monitors.

We developed and successfully tested a proto-type version of this product at the Electrophysiology Laboratories at the Cleveland Clinic Heart Center as was reported in a poster presentation at the Heart Rhythm Society in Boston in May 2006. We are in the process of planning a series of clinical studies through the Cleveland Clinic for the purposes of procuring FDA 510(k) clearance of the proto-type as a class II medical device. We are also currently designing, engineering and fabricating a prototype version of this product.

### ***Cardiac Vest***

The Signalife *Cardiac Vest* is an extremely lightweight, close-fitting vest or undergarment made of stretchable material in which the electrodes are stitched into the fabric. The design is planned to allow a patient to use the vest on a 24/7 basis for extended periods of time, being removed only intermittently for showers, etc. The purpose of the Cardiac Vest is to facilitate longer-term monitoring in ambulatory settings with either the Signalife *Fidelity 100* monitor or the Signalife *Fidelity 350 Holter Monitor*, as we believe that the use of the Cardiac Vest will prove to be more effective and convenient than the electrode/wire sets currently employed with ambulatory recording devices.

Specifically, when employing these electrode/wire sets, the intended attachment site requires proper shaving and preparation of the site and the use of gels to ensure that the lead remains affixed to the site. In the longer term, this is very inconvenient, time-wasting and uncomfortable for the patient. Of equal importance, if the electrode is dislodged from the location site by physical activity or lack of proper site preparation, the Holter monitor will not record the proper signal, and the patient will have to go through the exercise again. In the case of the Signalife *Cardiac Vest*, however, the electrodes incorporated into the vest do not need to be attached to the skin, nor does the patient need to shave or otherwise prepare the site. Instead, the electrodes in the vest need only remain adjacent to the proper location, which is effected through the design and materials used in the vest.

In conjunction with the Champ Car World Series (the North America-based formula-one style auto racing circuit) and cardiologists from the Cleveland Clinic, we tested prototypes of the Cardiac Vest under extremely harsh and noisy conditions during 2006 and 2007 Champ Car World Series. During these tests, selected race-car drivers would wear the vest during races, and the data collected would be transmitted wirelessly to a modified *Fidelity 100* using telemetry. It should be noted that in spite of extremely harsh and noisy testing conditions, we were able to precisely measure ECG signals using the *Cardiac Vest* and the *Fidelity 100*, demonstrating the efficacy of each.

We are currently designing, engineering and fabricating a production version of the Signalife *Cardiac Vest*. We will also need to procure FDA 510(k) clearance for this product.

### ***Patient Monitoring Centers***

Signalife has previously considered in the longer term developing, acquiring or entering into joint venture, licensing or other collaborative arrangements with patient monitoring centers that would work in conjunction with our products and with certain monitoring capabilities which we have internally established. Signalife's involvement with patient monitoring centers would enable us to receive a continuous stream of revenues from monitoring devices we sell, which would allow us to substantially enhance our revenues from the initial sale of such devices.

Patient monitoring centers are typically used in ambulatory settings, where a patient either uses an event recorder to independently monitor their condition, or wears a Holter monitor to record data over an extended period of time while performing his or her daily activities away from the physicians' office or hospital. The data from the event recorder or Holter monitor is typically transmitted to the monitoring center either by telephone or the Internet. The data is then transferred or made available to the cardiologist.

We would likely expand the services offered by our patient monitoring centers to include mobile outpatient monitoring using either or both of our *Fidelity 200 Event Recording System* or wireless- or telemetry-based versions of the Signalife *Fidelity 350 Holter Monitor* in conjunction with our *Cardiac Vest*.

### ***Fidelity 1000 Module***

The *Fidelity 1000* Module is being developed for the dual purpose of providing a data base to compare our signal quality to that of our competitors, and the longer-term objective of offering a product as a front end and add-on which will enable our competitor's access to our front end technology and other heart monitoring devices to meet American Heart Association guidelines. In the latter case, as previously discussed, the American Heart Association, the American College of Cardiology, the Heart Rhythm Society, and the Computerized Electrocardiology recently advised cardiologists when conducting resting) and stress ECG tests, to review the full 0.05 to 150 Hz frequency range necessary to identify heart disease, as well as looking at raw ECG data in lieu of relying solely upon digitally filtered and processed ECG Data. The *Fidelity 1000* Module is intended to collect and process waveforms and transmit them to the competitive ECG machine for processing and interpretation, thereby ensuring that data reflecting the full Hz spectrum is available for interpretation, avoiding the need for digital filtering and processing, and also providing more accurate signal data. In the former case, the *Fidelity 1000* Module will also assist Signalife in building a database of important ECG wave shapes that can be used together with other publicly available databases to evaluate and compare our *Fidelity 1000* heart monitor to other ECG heart monitors on the market. The timing to design and engineer a production model and the evaluation of the necessity of procuring FDA approval for this product is currently under review.

### **Description of Signal Technologies; Evaluative Studies And Awards**

Our products operate using the Signal Technologies. The Signal Technologies are a patented amplification technology originally developed by Dr. Budimir S. Drakulic to address the electrical interference or noise issue during physiological recordings. In an effort to explore ways to accurately and objectively monitor pilot performance, the United States Air Force desired to record a pilot's neurological brain responses, consisting of tiny electrical impulses generated by the brain, to different tasks and stresses that occur in-flight using an electroencephalogram or EEG test. However, the Air Force found that the neurological signal monitoring equipment then available was not able to accurately monitor EEG in an electromagnetically-charged (i.e., noisy or artifact-intensive) environment such as the cockpit of a fighter jet or a B-52 bomber. In 1992, Dr. Drakulic led a team from the University of California at Los Angeles (UCLA) and the Veterans Administration in an effort to develop a device to resolve this problem. This effort resulted in the creation by Dr. Drakulic in 1994 of a first-generation amplifier that was successfully used by the Air Force to monitor pilot EEG signals. This early version amplifier is also currently used by the National Institute of Health as well as companies such as Titan Systems and Teledyne, Inc. for purposes of monitoring different physiological signals.

The Signal Technologies were originally acquired by Signalife based upon the belief that the capability of the technology to discriminate EEG signals, particularly in an electromagnetically-charged environment such as fighter aircraft cockpits, would have a similar application in discriminating ECG signals from ambient noise. Specifically, it was and continues to be believed by the company that the Signal Technologies, as applied to the ECG market, would have the ability to amplify and discriminate the lower-amplitude physiological signals associated with those in the lower and upper portions of the full 0.05 to 150 Hz frequency range, thereby facilitating the ability to more clearly identify heart diseases in an ambulatory setting. In developing Signalife's initial ambulatory patient modules and overall heart monitor systems, and adopting the Signal Technologies for those modules and systems, Signalife has since enhanced the signal processing technology such that Signalife has filed five additional patents covering these enhancements, of which one patent has been granted and the other remain in the pending stage.

In order to validate our beliefs as to the performance of our technology in the ECG market, on August 30, 2004 we entered into an agreement with the Duke Clinical Research Institute at Duke University to evaluate the performance of our *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* against a well established high fidelity ECG monitor. Under this agreement, the Duke Clinical Research Institute under the supervision of Dr. Mitchell W. Krucoff, as principal investigator, designed and conducted DIVA clinical studies evaluating our *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* during catheterization procedures at the Durham, North Carolina, Medical Center from January 2005 to December 2005. The results of the complete study indicate that the *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* provides excellent detection and quantification of paroxysmal ischemia. A summary of the results were presented at the IEEE EMBC 2007 conference held in August 2007 in Lyon, France, and full clinical data will be released in the American Journal of Cardiology.

As previously discussed, we have also validated our beliefs as to the performance of our signal acquisition and amplification technology through the tests conducted by cardiologists at the Cleveland

Clinic successfully tested the vest during fiscal 2006 in the Champ Car Series pursuant to which we were able, in spite of harsh and noisy racing conditions, to precisely measure ECG signals.

It should be noted that our amplification technology and its application has won Frost & Sullivan Technology Innovation of the Year awards in the North American Patient Monitoring Market in 2006 and 2008, with the first award being awarded in connection with the *Fidelity 100* and its unprecedented signal clarity, while the second award recognizes the application of the technology and signal clarity to various real-time monitoring platforms, as well as the extension of the technology to intra-cardiac monitoring and direct-to-consumer monitoring.

### **Description Of EEG Applications**

Based upon the proven abilities of our proprietary signal technology to operate as neurological signal monitoring equipment as discussed above, we intend, in the future, to apply the technology to electroencephalogram or EEG-related applications, in particular the detection of Alzheimer's, Parkinson's and other neurological diseases

It should be noted that included in the Signal Technologies acquired from Dr. Drakulic and transferred to Signalife was an assignment of a license agreement dated December 9, 1993 originally between Dr. Drakulic and Teledyne Electronic Technologies ( *Teledyne* ) pursuant to which Dr. Drakulic granted a limited license to that company to manufacture electroencephalogram or EEG monitor products based upon an early version of the amplification technology. This early version amplifier was used by the National Institute of Health as well as companies such as Titan Systems and Teledyne, Inc. for purposes of monitoring different physiological signals. This license agreement specified that Dr. Drakulic retained ownership of the original patent and underlying technology and the right to use technology to develop new products as long as they would not infringe on Teledyne's licensed products. Dr. Drakulic has since received a letter from Teledyne acknowledging that the use of the technology for our proposed heart monitor systems does not infringe on Teledyne's licensed products.

We have initiated a study of the applicability of our technology to electroencephalogram or EEG-related applications, in particular the detection of Alzheimer's, Parkinson's and other neurological diseases. As previously discussed above, earlier versions of our amplification technology are now used in EEG equipment used to measure neurological or brain responses. We believe the enhancements Signalife has designed since for ECG purposes may have similar application for the EEG market. As discussed below in this prospectus, this activity will not impact the Teledyne licensing agreement.

We do not anticipate that we will actively pursue the data collection and other activities necessary to further this product until the further future until such time as we have first established our various heart monitoring products in the market.

### **Athletes For Life Foundation**

Signalife has been closely working with the Athletes For Life Foundation, Inc., a 501(c)(3) non-profit foundation incorporated in Washington D.C., in conducting free ECG screening tests for athletes and the general public using the *Fidelity 100 Heart Monitor*. Athletes For Life Foundation was formed in 2006 by





Olympic athlete Willie Gault for the dual purpose of developing protocols to test professional and amateur athletes for cardiovascular disease and abnormalities as part of their regular training regime, and also promoting testing for impoverished communities where early detection of cardiovascular disease simply does not exist. To date, over seventy-five high-profile athletes have joined Athletes For Life Foundation as sponsors in view of their concerns relating to the high incidence of cardiovascular abnormalities associated with athletes involved in professional sports and track and field; and also their desire to assist in promoting community fitness and cardiovascular testing in the general community. Most recently, Athletes For Life Foundation has conducted free mobile screening tests using its 48-foot trailer at several locations, including two high-profile events, the Super bowl held in Glendale, Arizona, and the Arabian Horse Show held in Scottsdale, Arizona. At these two events, volunteer physicians tested over 200 people using three treadmills and *Fidelity 100 Heart Monitors* in the trailer. The tests were conducted from a trailer-mounted tested facility provided by Ford Motor Company.

In addition to the social benefit of assisting Athletes For Life Foundation in meeting its philanthropic objectives, the Athletes For Life Foundation program has enabled Signalife to commence developing testing protocols that it intends to use, with prospective partners, in conducting per patient testing using the *Fidelity 100* and *Fidelity 200*. This is an alternative revenue model that appears to be particularly attractive in a number of countries, including a number that use a socialized-medicine based health system.

## **Market And Competition**

### ***Market***

Cardiovascular disease accounts for 40% of all hospital revenue and approximately 37% of deaths in the United States. Over 500,000 Americans survive heart attacks every year and need to be diagnostically monitored. In the United States alone, over 280,000 patients have various heart devices implanted. The US Department of Health and Human Services estimates that heart disease costs including, hospital expenses, home care, medications and lost earnings, exceed \$400 billion. Experts estimate that 85% of cardiovascular disease could be prevented or halted by sufficient early diagnosis.

According to the American Heart Association, a patient that survives the acute stage of a heart attack has a chance of illness and death that is 1.5-15 times higher than that of the general population. Signalife's patented heart monitoring technology will allow physicians to monitor patients in an ambulatory setting, giving them access to vital life-improving and life-saving information.

### ***Competition***

To date, the cardiac monitor market is a mature one with little innovation or product differentiation and limited market growth. Competitors principally compete on price and relatively small margins in order to maintain market share.

Volume is mainly predicated on product replacement and the increased need for devices compatible with data networks. Given the product advantages afforded by our Signal Technologies, we believe that we can differentiate the benefits of our products from those of competitors and sell our products for greater prices and margins than our competitors. We also believe that our monitoring devices will cause existing versions in the market to be deemed obsolete, with will accelerate



the growth of replacement sales and the overall growth of the market. The principal hurdle we must overcome in order to attain these ends will be educating prospective purchasers as to the product differences and benefits afforded by our products over competitive products.

Each of the ECG market segments is highly concentrated with five or six companies typically accounting for a substantial majority of all sales. Our principal competitors in the resting ECG market segment are GE Healthcare, Royal Philips Electronics, Cardiac Science, Inc. and Welch Allyn, Inc. Our principal competitors in the stress ECG market are GE Healthcare, Cardiac Science, Inc, Welch Allyn, Inc. and Schiller AG. Our principal competitors in the ambulatory ECG market segment include Del Mar Reynolds Medical Ltd., GE Healthcare, Royal Philips Electronics, Cardiac Science, Inc, Mortara Instrument, Inc., Rozinn Electronics, Inc., CardioNet, Inc., Raytel Medical Corporation, Cardiac Telecom, Inc. and Card Guard Instrumedix and Lifewatch subsidiaries.

The market for heart monitoring products and services is intensely competitive, especially for small companies. Given the lack of product differentiation and intense competition, companies principally compete on price. There are no substantial barriers to entry, and we expect that competition will be intense and may increase. Many of our existing competitors may have substantially greater financial, product development, technical and marketing resources, larger customer bases, longer operating histories, better name recognition and more established relationships in the industry. As a result, certain of these competitors may be able to develop and expand their product and service offerings more rapidly, adapt to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements more quickly, take advantage of acquisition and other opportunities more readily, devote greater resources to the marketing and sale of their products and services, or aggressively reduce their sales prices below the our costs. We cannot assure you that we will be able compete successfully with existing competitors or new competitors.

### **Marketing And Distribution Strategy**

We are currently reorganizing our sales and marketing efforts under new senior management with marketing experience for ECG products, which will focus on (1) license and joint venture opportunities with OEMs and monitoring centers, and (2) focusing direct product sales effort on domestic and international market niches for which the Signalife products are particularly appropriate. In the former case, new management has extensive contacts with senior management of the major OEM sellers in the cardiac monitoring industry, and has already opened communications with several of these companies in connection with potential licensing and joint venture opportunities. In the latter case, new management has identified and verified several market niches for which the Fidelity 100 cardiac monitoring system is particularly appropriate for use based upon both its current configuration as well the inability of current products to procure accurate readings in these environments, including pediatric cardiology and electrophysiology, emergency departments in hospitals, long term acute care facilities (LTACs), the ambulance market, the cardiac stress testing market, and the clinical research market.

We are also looking for opportunities to expand our products to patient monitoring centers. Our involvement with patient monitoring centers would allow us to enhance our revenues from both the initial sale of devices to such centers as well as participating in periodic revenues.



We are also looking for opportunities to expand our products to synergistic relationships with other health industry participants.

## **Manufacturing Capacity**

We intend to manufacture our products both domestically and off-shore using third party FDA-certified contract manufacturers or joint-venture partners. Most of the components of our products are standard parts which are available from multiple supply sources at competitive prices. This, coupled with the lack of significant start-up costs attributable to the use of contractors, should minimize production and product costs. Currently, we have engaged one contract manufacturer, Ventrex, Inc., a subsidiary of Parker Hannifin Corporation, which has been manufacturing the *Model 100 Patient Module* since December 2005, and since January 2008 has been manufacturing, assembling and programming our *Fidelity 100 Heart Monitor System*. Ventrex can currently manufacture 125 units per month, which it can expand to 500 units per month without expanding its assembly line/facility.

## **Research And Development**

Signalife is in the process of developing numerous products that incorporate its cardiac monitoring technology. These activities are conducted in-house and with engineering consultants. We retain title to all improvements or enhancements to our technology developed by or worked on by our engineering consultants under their contracts. Our research and development expenses for fiscal 2007 and 2006 were \$1,783,977 and \$2,694,958, respectively. None of these expenditures were borne by customers. We have budgeted approximately \$3,200,000 for research and development for fiscal 2008.

## **Regulatory Overview**

### ***Current Status***

Our heart monitors are Class II medical devices that must be cleared by the FDA in order to be marketed within the United States. We have, to date, received FDA 510(k) clearance under the FDA's abbreviated 510(k) submission format allowing us to market our *Model 100 Patient Module* as a class II medical device as part of an overall ECG system, on the basis of it being substantially equivalent to other ambulatory monitor systems on the market which satisfy the industry's consensual ANSI/AAMI EC-38 standard for non-diagnostic monitor systems. We have similarly received 510(k) clearance for the *Fidelity 200 Event Recorder*. Under the terms of the abbreviated 510(k) clearance, we are required to have supporting data in our files documenting that the heart monitoring device/system will conform to performance standards before it can be marketed. As such, we may continue to perform engineering and design work on the heart monitoring device/system without resubmitting the system for further FDA 510(k) clearance unless we were to significantly alter the safety or effectiveness of the system as cleared by FDA. We do not currently anticipate this will occur.

### ***FDA Regulations And Requirements***

ECG heart monitor products are regulated in the United States by the FDA under the Medical Device Amendments of 1976 (the *Medical Device Act* ), a section of the Federal Food, Drug & Cosmetic Act (the



*FDC Act* ). Under the Medical Device Act, medical devices are designated as Class I, II or III devices depending upon the level of control and review necessary to assure the safety and effectiveness of the device, which in turn is based upon the level of risk to the patient. ECG heart monitor products are classified as a Class II medical device, which cannot be sold in the United States unless the seller can first demonstrate or represent to the FDA pursuant to section 510(k) of the FDC Act, that the device is substantially equivalent to one or more similar devices currently on the U.S. market, referred to as predicate devices. To demonstrate substantial equivalency, the applicant must show that the new device (1) has the same intended use as the predicate device or devices, and (2) has either the same technological characteristics as the predicate device or devices, or has different technological characteristics that do not raise new questions of safety and effectiveness. A claim of substantial equivalence does not mean the new and predicate devices must be identical. Substantial equivalence is established with respect to intended use, design, energy used or delivered, materials, performance, safety, effectiveness, labeling, biocompatibility, standards and other applicable characteristics. Until the applicant receives clearance declaring a device substantially equivalent, it may not proceed to market the device within the United States.

The review period and FDA determination of substantial equivalence should be made within 90 days of submission of a 510(k) application, unless additional information or clarification or clinical studies are requested or required by the FDA. As a practical matter, the review process and FDA determination can take significantly longer than 90 days.

It should be noted that 510(k) clearance is a grandfather process. As such, 510(k) clearance does not imply that the safety, reliability and effectiveness of the medical device has been approved or validated by the FDA, but merely means that the medical device is determined to be substantially equivalent to a previously cleared commercially-related medical device.

As an alternative to the traditional 510(k) submission process, the FDA has also adopted an abbreviated or summary 510(k) submission process in cases where device-specific guidance documents or special controls have been established, or the FDA has recognized a relevant consensus standard, and the applicant certifies compliance or conformance with those documents, controls or standards. The applicant can procure abbreviated 510(k) clearance by either; (1) submitting a declaration that the applicant has in its files test data confirming that the medical device conforms to the consensus standard at the time of submission, or (2) submitting a statement that the medical device will conform to the consensus standard and that the applicant will have that supporting data in its files before marketing the device. Under either approach, the FDA reviewers will normally accept the declaration or statement without requesting the submission of information demonstrating conformity with the standard. In the case of ECG heart monitor products, the FDA has recognized the EC-38 Ambulatory Electrocardiograph, EC-11 Diagnostic ECG, and EC-13 Arrhythmia Detection and Alarm standards adopted by the American National Standards Institute or ANSI and the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation or AAMI as voluntary consensus standards for Class II 510(k) submission purposes. In the event that we make improvements to a previously-cleared device, the FDA also has a process that allows us to compare the improved device to our previously-cleared device on an expedited basis, typically 30 days.

Both domestic and foreign manufacturers and distributors of medical devices that intend to market those devices in the United States must register their establishments with the FDA and annually update the registration. Registration provides the FDA with the location of medical device manufacturing facilities and importers. In addition, all medical devices that are manufactured and imported into the United States must be listed with the FDA. Medical device listing is a means of keeping the FDA advised of the generic categories of devices an establishment is manufacturing and marketing.

Manufacturing facilities must undergo FDA inspections to assure compliance with good manufacturing practices or GMPs set forth under the quality system or QS regulation promulgated by the FDA. The quality system regulation provides a basic framework to ensure that manufacturers of finished medical devices intended for commercial distribution in the United States have in place a quality system for the design, manufacture, packaging, labeling, storage, installation and services of finished medical devices intended for commercial distribution in the United States. These regulations require that various specifications and controls be established for devices; that devices be designed under a quality system to meet these specifications; that devices be manufactured under a quality system; that finished devices meet these specifications; that devices be correctly installed, checked and serviced; that quality data be analyzed to identify and correct quality problems and that complaints be processed. Thus, the quality system regulation helps assure that medical devices are safe and effective for their intended use. The FDA monitors device problem data and inspects the operations and records of device developers and manufactures to determine compliance with the GMPs.

Medical devices sold in the United States must also conform to general labeling requirements adopted by the FDA stipulating the content and format of product information that must be provided with the device, including information relating to the manufacturer of, and the intended use of the device, as well as directions for use of the device.

Under Medical Device Reporting or MDR regulations established by the FDA, manufacturers, distributors and users of medical devices are required to report complaints of device malfunctions or incidents of serious injuries or deaths associated with medical devices to the FDA. The MDR regulations provide a post-surveillance mechanism for the FDA and manufacturers to identify, monitor and track significant adverse events involving medical devices for the purpose of detecting and correcting problems in a timely manner.

The FDA has established regulations governing the voluntary recall of medical devices by a manufacturer or importer should it be determined that the devices are defective, present a risk of injury, or are deceptive. Under the Medical Device Recall Authority regulation promulgated by the FDA, that agency also has the authority to order the involuntary recall of medical devices. Under the Medical Device Corrections And Removal regulations established by the FDA, manufacturers and importers are required to report to the FDA the occurrence of any correction or removal of a medical device where made to reduce a risk to health or a violation of the FDC Act.

The FDA has established regulations governing the import and export of medical devices. For a Class II medical device to be legally imported into the United States, it must meet FDA regulatory requirements. At this time, the FDA does not recognize regulatory approvals from other countries. Any Class II



medical device may be legally exported from the United States without prior FDA notification or approval so long as it is in legal commercial distribution within the United States. Legal commercial distribution means that (1) the manufacturing establishment is registered with the FDA; (2) the device is listed with the FDA; (3) the sale of the device in the United States is authorized by either 510(k) notification or pre-market approval (PMA); (4) FDA labeling requirements are satisfied; and (5) the device is manufactured in accordance with GMP practices stipulated under the QS regulation. While the FDA does not place any restrictions on the export of these medical devices, certain countries may require written certification that a manufacturer or its devices are in compliance with U.S. law. In such instances the FDA will accommodate the exporter by providing a certificate of compliance called a Certificate for Foreign Government or CFG . If the medical device does not satisfying the foregoing requirements, it may be generally exported under two alternatives. First, if 510(k) clearance for the device is pending in the United States, it may be exported upon a showing that the device will reasonably obtain 510(k) clearance. In addition, the exporter must obtain a Certificate of Exportability from the FDA should the foreign country or consignee request assurance that the device complies with U.S. law. If the exporter does not intend to market the device in the United States, he may obtain a Certificate of Exportability to export the device based upon a showing that the device (1) complies with the laws of the foreign country; (2) meets the foreign purchaser s specifications; (3) is labeled for export on the shipping carton; and (4) is not sold or offered for sale in domestic commerce.

The failure of the manufacturer, importer, distributor or user to meet any of the FDA requirements imposed on it under the FDC Act or administrative regulations adopted thereunder by the FDA, may subject it to civil money penalties, administrative remedies or legal remedies under that Act or regulations.

#### ***Other U.S. Regulations And Requirements***

Our heart monitor products and systems must also conform to a number of performance, safety, environmental and regulatory standards, such as those relating to electromagnetic interference, electromagnetic susceptibility, shock and current leakage, and transmission frequency. These standards include the IEC60601-2-27 requirements for the safety of electrocardiograph devices; the IEC 60601-1-2 requirements for safety and electromagnetic compatibility; the UL2601-1 medical equipment general requirements for safety, and FCC regulations under part 15, subpart C, governing allowable frequency ranges for different types of transmission devices, including medical devices.

The server and network we will use in our monitoring station to collect heart data must comply with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, which requires that we meet federally mandated requirements when handling patient data.

#### ***International Regulations And Requirements***

The requirements for approval or clearance to market medical products in foreign countries vary widely. The requirements range from minimal requirements to requirements comparable to those established by the FDA. For example, many countries in South America have minimal regulatory requirements, while many others, such as Japan, have requirements at least as stringent as those of the FDA. Foreign



governments do not always accept FDA approval as a substitute for their own approval or clearance procedures.

As of June 1998, the member countries of the European Union require that all medical products sold within their borders carry a Conformance Europe Mark ( *CE Mark* ). The CE Mark denotes that the applicable medical device has been found to be in compliance with guidelines concerning manufacturing and quality control, technical specifications and biological or chemical and clinical safety. The CE Mark supersedes all current medical device regulatory requirements for European Union countries. In the case of a class II medical device, the CE Mark is granted based upon the manufacturer's certification of conformity with European Union guidelines, and does not require further examination of the product by a competent authority.

The FDA has issued to Signalife a Certificate to Foreign Government, which allows the importation of the Signalife *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* into Mexico, which conditions such importation upon written certification from the FDA that a firm or its devices are in compliance with U.S. law, including Good Manufacturing Practices and FDA labeling requirements.

We are in the process of applying for a CE Mark for our *Fidelity 100 Monitor System*, which will, upon grant, allow us to sell that product in the European Union. The European Union has classified the *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* as a class 2a device, and we have recently undergone a preclearance inspection and anticipate that the CE Mark will be granted shortly.

## **Patents And Licenses**

We hold patent number 5,678,559 issued by the United States Patent and Trademark Office for our core technology, the Signalife amplification methods. This patent, labeled *A Method and System of Recording Different Physiological Signal from a Human Body*, describes methods of discriminating different biomedical signals from ambient noise.

This patent, which was assigned to us by ARC Finance Group as part of our acquisition of the Signal Technologies, was granted on October 21, 1997 and expires on October 21, 2014.

We also hold patent number 7,299,083 issued by the United States Patent and Trademark Office captioned *Electrode for and Method of, Indicating Signal Characteristics at Particular Positions in a Patient Body*. This patent, which describes electrodes for monitoring a patient's heart, was granted on November 20, 2007 and expires on November 20, 2024.

We also hold patent number 7,395,109 issued by the United States Patent and Trademark Office captioned *System for, And Method of, Monitoring Heartbeats of a Patient*. This patent, which describes technical methods for monitoring a patient's heart, was issued on July 1, 2008 and expires on July 1, 2025.

We also hold the following patent applications filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office for which we are awaiting action: (1) number 10/293,105 captioned *System for, and Method of, Acquiring Physiological Signals of a Patient* filed on November 13, 2002, which describes technical methods for processing and amplifying different physiological signals; (2) number 10/611,696 captioned *Amplified System for Determining Parameters of a Patient* filed July 1, 2003; which describes methods of amplifying



physiological signals while a patient is ambulatory without changing the characteristics of the signal; and (3) number 10/664,711 captioned *Apparatus for, and Method of, Determining the Characteristics of a Patient's Heart* filed September 17, 2003, which describes the use of electrodes and amplifiers in a garment.

On behalf of Signalife, Dr. Drakulic has also applied for patents in Canada, India, Japan, Mexico, Republic of Korea and the European Patent Convention for the patent captioned above *System for, and Method of, Acquiring Physiological Signals of a Patient*; in Canada, India, Japan, Peoples Republic of China, and Republic of Korea for the patent captioned above, *Amplified System for Determining Parameters of a Patient*; in Australia, Brazil, Canada, India, Japan, Mexico, People's Republic of China for the patent captioned above *Apparatus for, and Method of, Determining the Characteristics of a Patient's Heart*, and under the Patent Cooperation Treaty for the patent captioned above *System for, And Method of, Monitoring Heartbeats of a Patient* and *Electrode for and Method of, Indicating Signal Characteristics at Particular Positions in a Patient Body*.

Dr. Drakulic is the inventor named in our core patent and in each of the above patent applications, all of which are owned by Signalife. We are currently waiting for initial comment from the United States Patent and Trademark Office on each of the above patent applications, which generally occurs between two and two and one-half years after submission based upon current Patent and Trademark Office staffing levels. We anticipate that it will take three to four years for the above patent applications to ultimately issue.

Also included in the Signal Technologies agreement was an assignment of a license agreement dated December 9, 1993 between Dr. Drakulic and Teledyne Electronic Technologies pursuant to which Dr. Drakulic granted Teledyne a limited license to manufacture and sell certain products based upon an early version of the amplification technology. We do not expect to earn significant revenues from that license. To our knowledge Teledyne is not currently marketing any EEG devices using that early version of the amplification technology, and we do not anticipate that they will in the future market any such products due to technical advancements that they would be required to incorporate into the products. We believe that the incorporation of these advancements would effectively change the underlying product from that which was licensed. Based upon the foregoing, we do not believe the license will prevent Signalife from competing in the broader market for EEG diagnostic products.

### **Costs And Effects Of Compliance With Environmental Laws**

There are no special or unusual environmental laws or regulations that will require us to make material expenditures or that can be expected to materially impact on the operation of our business.

### **Subsidiaries**

We have three subsidiaries which we have recently activated in fiscal 2008, Signalife Development, Inc., which we intend to handle company-wide research and development activities, SignalLine, Inc., which will focus on monitoring center and certain foreign sales activities, and SignalCare, Inc., which will focus on developing, acquiring and/or testing therapies capable of treating cardiovascular disease at an earlier state and in a more effective manner.



## **Employees**

We currently have thirteen officers and other employees. None of our employees is represented by a labor union and we consider our relationships with our employees to be good.

## **PROPERTIES**

Our research and development facilities are located at 4705 Laurel Canyon Boulevard, Suite 203, Studio City, California. We lease these facilities, consisting of approximately 3,550 square feet, from Bershin Properties I, LLC on a month-to-month basis. We may terminate the lease upon 30 days' notice and the payment of two months' rent.

We currently pay approximately \$9,200 per month in base rent for these facilities, which we believe reflects market value, and are also required to pay our share of any increase in operating expenses. Operating expenses include expenses for maintenance of common areas, heating, air conditioning, plumbing, trash disposal, janitorial and security services and other like expenses.

We also lease offices at 531 South Main Street, Suite 301, Greenville, South Carolina 29601, which we use as our executive offices. We lease these facilities, consisting of approximately 4,029 square feet, from Falls Place, LLC, for a 36 month term that commenced June 1, 2005. The lease is terminable after 18 months upon 90 days' notice provided the termination is attributable to our outgrowing the premises. Our monthly base rent for years one, two and three is \$6,211, \$6,336 and \$6,463 per month, respectively, which we believe reflects market value. We are also required to pay our share of any increase in operating expenses over the base year of the lease. The lease is renewable for an additional 36 months subject to the payment of a 2% per year increase in base rent.

The aforesaid leased premises are in good condition and we believe they will be suitable for our purposes for at least twelve months to the extent we elect to remain in the premises. There is no affiliation between Signalife or any of our principals or agents and our landlords or any of their principals or agents.

## **MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

### **General**

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with (1) our unaudited interim financial statements and their explanatory notes for the three-month interim period ended March 31, 2008 included as part of this prospectus, and (2) our audited annual financial statements and explanatory notes for the year ended December 31, 2007 included as part of this prospectus. The results for the three-month interim period ended March 31, 2008 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year ending December 31, 2008.

### **Overview**

Signalife is a medical device company focused on researching, developing and marketing medical devices which monitor and measure physiological signals in order to detect diseases that impact an individual's health. Physiological signals are small bioelectrical signals generated by the body.



Our initial product, the Signalife *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* or *Fidelity 100*, is a heart monitoring system that uses our proprietary signal acquisition technology to acquire, amplify and process physiological signals associated with a patient's cardiovascular system. Heart monitor systems are used in a variety of medical settings. For example, they are used to collect physiological data for electrocardiogram or ECG tests for the purpose of detecting and identifying cardiovascular disease, and also used to monitor the condition of the heart during surgical procedures.

The *Fidelity 100* can be used in the following settings:

.

resting (sometimes known as clinical) testing;

.

ambulatory testing (principally in-patient, including exercise under ambulatory conditions, although it may also be used for out-patient testing),

.

stress (sometimes known as exercise) testing with a treadmill subject to compliance with certain protocols;

.

monitoring during surgical procedures, and

.

monitoring during 911 transportation.

We also have several products in the development stage that should be introduced to the market within the next year that operate using the same proprietary signal acquisition technology used in the *Fidelity 100*, including:

.

the *Fidelity 200 Event Recording System (Heart Tempo™ Card)*, a non-prescription heart monitoring device that is intended to be used as an early-detection device by patients who desire to independently monitor their condition, and

.

the *Fidelity 350 Holter Monitor*, to be used for extended (up to thirty days) out-patient ambulatory monitoring.

## **Results of Operations**

### ***Fiscal 2007 As Compared To Fiscal 2006***

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

Our revenues from products sales for fiscal 2007 were \$0, as compared to \$190,170 for fiscal 2006. Our revenues, cost of products sold, gross margin and gross profit for fiscal 2006 were \$190,170, \$42,316, 78% and \$147,854, respectively.

General and administrative expenses for fiscal 2007 were \$12,676,107, as compared to \$10,806,932 for fiscal 2006. The primary components of general and administrative expenses for fiscal 2007 were professional fees, general consulting fees, salaries and stock based compensation and marketing and public relations. The \$1,869,175 or 17% increase in general and administrative expenses was principally attributable to a \$1,875,120 increase in investor/public relations expense, a \$1,512,646 increase in consulting expense, and a \$29,745 increase in professional fees, including legal, accounting and

investment banking; partially offset by a decrease of \$744,427 in stock compensation expense related to SFAS No. 123R, a decrease of \$588,061 in salaries, and a decrease of \$297,702 in outside services expense.

Research and development expenditures for fiscal 2007 were \$1,783,977, as compared to \$2,694,958 for fiscal 2006. The \$910,981 or 34% overall decrease in research and development expenditures for fiscal 2007 was principally attributable to a decrease in research and development consulting costs in the amount of \$1,161,092, a decrease in prototype expense of \$144,772, and a decrease in outside services and professional fees of \$71,939; partially offset by an increase of salaries of \$469,267.

We had other income of \$566,461 for fiscal 2007, as compared to \$1,637,910 for fiscal 2006. The \$1,071,449 decrease was attributable to a reduction of \$1,000,000 in co-exclusivity fees recognized under our since-terminated agreement with Rubbermaid, together with a reduction of \$71,449 in interest income.

We incurred a net loss before preferred dividends of \$13,893,623 for fiscal 2007, as compared to \$11,716,126 for fiscal 2006. The \$2,177,497 or 19% increase in our net loss before preferred dividends for fiscal 2007 was attributable to the \$1,869,175 increase in general and administrative expenses and the \$1,071,449 decrease in other income, partially offset by the \$910,981 decrease in research and development expenses.

We also incurred preferred dividend expense of \$17,747 and \$34,331 for fiscal 2007 and fiscal 2006, respectively. The decrease in preferred dividend expense was attributable to a decrease in preferred shares outstanding, resulting from conversions of preferred shares into common shares.

***Three Months Ended March 31, 2008 As Compared To Three Months Ended March 31, 2007***

The company had no revenues or corresponding costs from products sales for the three-month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007.

General and administrative expenses for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008 were \$2,431,463, as compared to \$5,325,725 for the corresponding interim period in fiscal 2007. The primary components of general and administrative expenses for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008 were legal fees, general consulting fees, salaries and stock based compensation and marketing and public relations. The primary components of general and administrative expenses for the three-month period ended March 31, 2007 were legal fees, general consulting fees, salaries and stock based compensation and marketing and public relations. The \$2,894,262 or 54% overall decrease in general and administrative expenses for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008 was principally attributable to a \$2,885,093 decrease in investor relations and investment banking fees; and a \$144,821 decrease in salaries.

Research and development expenditures for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008 were \$696,807, as compared to \$285,271 for the corresponding interim period in fiscal 2007. The \$411,536 or 144% overall increase in research and development expenditures for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008 was principally attributable to an increase in research and development consulting costs in the amount of \$330,397, an increase of salaries of \$86,743, offset by a decrease in outside services and professional fees of \$14,436.



We had other income of \$615 for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008, as compared to \$547,652 for the same period in 2007. The \$547,037 decrease was attributable a reduction of \$500,000 in exclusivity fees recognized under our since-terminated agreement with Rubbermaid, together with a reduction of \$47,037 in interest income.

We incurred a net loss before preferred dividends of \$3,127,655 for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008, as compared to \$5,063,344 for the corresponding interim period in fiscal 2007. The \$1,935,689 or 38% decrease in our net loss before preferred dividends for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008 was attributable to the \$2,894,262 decrease in general and administrative expenses partially offset by the \$411,536 increase in research and development expenses and by the \$547,037 decrease in other income.

We also incurred preferred dividends of \$3,355 for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008, as compared to \$8,024 for the corresponding interim period in fiscal 2007. The decrease in preferred dividend expense was attributable to a decrease in preferred shares outstanding, resulting from conversions of preferred shares into common shares.

## **Plan Of Operation**

Our overall plan of operation for the twelve-month period going forward commencing as of April 1, 2008 is to (1) ramp-up domestic and international commercial marketing and sales efforts with respect to our *Fidelity 100 Monitor System*, both through our internal sales staff and independent distributors, (2) finalize development and commence marketing of our *Fidelity 200 Event Recording System* and *Fidelity 350 Holder Monitor*, (3) continue product development with respect to our *Fidelity 400 Intracardiac Monitor*, *Signalife Cardiac Vest* and *Fidelity 1000 Module* products, including participation in potential monitoring center opportunities; and (4) continue evaluation activities in connection with the development of an EEG monitor device.

In our most recent financial projections, assuming projected rates of product production based upon various estimates and assumptions, we have budgeted \$24,500,000 in anticipated cash expenditures for the twelve-month period commencing April 1, 2008, including (1) \$12,500,000 in anticipated cash expenditures to cover our projected sales, marketing and product awareness expenses (excluding any sales and marketing, manufacturing and fulfillment costs associated with products sold during the twelve-month period, which we anticipate would be covered by any revenues associated with such sales); (2) \$8,800,000 in anticipated cash expenditures to cover our projected general and administrative expenses during this period; and (3) \$3,200,000 in anticipated cash expenditures for research and development activities. Management is constantly reviewing and revising the aforesaid budget based upon developments, including anticipated sales, and the aforesaid budget will change accordingly. We anticipate that we will add additional staff, either as employees or consultants, principally in direct sales marketing and distribution areas, as sales activities increase. We do not currently have an estimate as to the number or range of employees or consultants that would be added.

Our anticipated revenues and costs upon which the foregoing projections are based are based upon our current business plan, known resources, market dynamics and estimates. Our actual revenues and costs



could vary materially from those projected or estimated, particularly in the event that the projected sales revenues going forward upon which we have calculated and expenses costs do not materialize. Further, we could also change our current business plan resulting in a change in our anticipated costs. Our management team is continually re-evaluating our core business plan as it relates to marketing and developing our products and identifying new applications and markets for our technology. We may at any time decide to terminate our ongoing development plans with respect to products and services if they are deemed to be impracticable or not to be commercially viable. Further changes to our current business plan could also result, such as the acquisition of new products or services or the decision to manufacture our own products, resulting in a change in our anticipated strategic direction, investments, and expenditures. See those sections of this prospectus captioned *Advisements* and *Uncertainties And Risk Factors That May Affect Our Future Results And Financial Condition* for a description of other uncertainties and risk factors that may affect our projections.

## **Liquidity And Capital Resources**

### ***Historical Sources of Capital Resources***

We have historically financed our operations through a combination of (1) gross proceeds from contributed capital, including the sale of our common shares, series A preferred shares and common share purchase warrants for cash, and the exercise of stock purchase warrants for cash; (2) the issuance of common shares or common share purchase warrants in payment of the provision of services; (3) gross proceeds from the sale of a debenture which was subsequently converted into common shares; (4) the grant of non-exclusive rights to market our products and services; and (5) advances against our line of credit. Included in the foregoing are the following significant financing transactions as reported in (1) our audited annual financial statements and explanatory notes for the year ended December 31, 2007 included as part of this prospectus, and (2) our unaudited interim financial statements and explanatory notes for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008 included as part of this prospectus:

On March 26, 2006, we entered into a Sales and Marketing Services Agreement with Rubbermaid Inc. ( *Rubbermaid* ), a subsidiary of Newell Rubbermaid Inc. Pursuant to the terms of this agreement, we received a \$2,000,000 fee upon execution for the grant of the right to act as Signalife's exclusive third-party agent market our *Fidelity 100 Monitor System*. This agreement was subsequently terminated on January 24, 2007.

On October 31, 2006, we closed several private placements to accredited institutional investors pursuant to which we received gross proceeds of \$2,500,000 from Trellus Partners, LP, an existing shareholder, and its affiliates, and \$430,000 from three new shareholders through the sale of a total of 1,890,322 common shares priced at \$1.55 per share, together with five-year warrants entitling the holders to purchase a total of 756,129 common shares at \$2.23 per share. Maxim Partners, LLC acted as placement agent with respect to procuring the three new shareholders, and was paid a cash commission of \$32,250, or 7.5% of the proceeds raised from the new shareholders, plus five-year placement agents warrants entitling it to purchase units comprised of 27,742 common shares at \$1.55 per share, plus warrants entitling it to purchase a total of 11,097 common shares at \$2.23 per share.





During fiscal 2007, we drew a total of \$200,000 in advances against a \$10 million line of credit with S.E.S. Capital, LLC entered into on January 25, 2007. We terminated this credit facility in December 2007. Total principal and interest outstanding as of March 31, 2008 was \$212,947. Under the terms of the underlying Loan Agreement, interest on advances accrues at the rate of 7% per annum, and is payable in a balloon payment on February 25, 2010, although Signalife may pay off principal and interest at any time without penalty. Signalife has the right at any time to fully or partially convert unpaid principal and interest into common shares at a conversion rate equal to \$3.15 per share or, if greater, the fair market value of those shares on AMEX as of the date of a draw request. As additional compensation for any conversion, Signalife would issue SES Capital a five-year warrant entitling it to purchase a number of common shares equal to 25% of the shares received upon conversion at the same price as the conversion price. As compensation for the extension of the credit line, Signalife agreed to immediately issue to SES Capital a five-year warrant entitling it to purchase 200,000 common shares at \$2.15 per share, reflecting a 12% premium to the fair market value of those shares on AMEX as of the date of the Loan Agreement. All warrants issued or issuable under the Loan Agreement are subject to standard capital adjustments, but do not contain price adjustments predicated on future offerings, including weighted-average or full-ratchet price adjustments.

On August 6, 2007, Signalife entered into a series of related transactions with YA Global Investments, L.P. ( *YA Global Investments* ) which closed on August 16, 2007, including a Securities Purchase Agreement, a Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, and Registration Rights Agreements, pursuant to which:

Ø

For the sum of \$2,000,000 pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, YA Global Investments purchased:

(1) 2,956,830 unregistered common shares (based upon the formula of \$2,000,000 divided by 95% of the average volume weighted average price or VWAP of Signalife's common stock for the twenty-day period prior to the date of the Securities Purchase Agreement; ), (2) five-year common stock purchase warrants entitling YA Global Investments to purchase 1,000,000 unregistered common shares at a price of \$1 per share, and (3) five-year common stock purchase warrants entitling YA Global Investments to purchase 500,000 unregistered common shares at a price of \$2 per share. The aforesaid warrants are exercisable in cash, except to the extent that the underlying common shares are not registered or in the event of an event of default as defined under the Securities Purchase Agreement. The aforesaid warrants also carry full-ratchet anti-dilution rights. The aforesaid warrants cannot be exercised to the extent it would cause the total shares beneficially held by YA Global Investments and its affiliates to exceed 9.99% of our then outstanding common shares, calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. Such prohibition expires sixty days prior to the expiration date for the warrants, and may also be waived by YA Global Investments upon the provision of 65 days' prior notice. As a result of these provisions, by YA Global Investments disclaims beneficial ownership in excess of 9.99% of our outstanding common shares.

Ø

Pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, YA Global Investments granted to Signalife the right at its election without any obligation to do so, over a three-year period commencing as of the effective date of the registration statement filed in connection with the registration of shares to be issued pursuant to such agreement, to incrementally sell up to \$100,000,000 in common shares to YA Global Investments at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily VWAP for Signalife's common stock on its primary market over a five-day trading period (the *pricing period*) following the date of notice of Signalife's exercise of its selling rights. For further information on the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, see *Capital Resources Going Forward* below.

Ø

Pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, Signalife issued to YA Global Investments 1,404,495 unregistered common shares as compensation for entering into the Equity Agreement and committing to selling shares to YA Global Investments thereunder.

In connection with the aforesaid transactions, Signalife entered into a Placement Agent Agreement with Newbridge Securities Corporation, a NASD registered broker-dealer, which acted as Signalife's exclusive placement agent in the aforesaid transaction. Under that agreement, Signalife issued to Newbridge 14,405 unregistered common shares as compensation for acting as Signalife's exclusive placement agent.

### ***Capital Resources Going Forward***

We have approximately \$135,000 of cash on hand as of March 31, 2008 to fund our operations going forward.

The only active credit facility we currently have in place that will allow us to raise capital to the extent necessary is a Standby Equity Distribution Agreement dated August 6, 2007 with YA Global Investments. Under this agreement, we have the right at our election without any obligation to do so, over a three-year period commencing January 16, 2008 (the effective date of the registration statement filed with the SEC pursuant to which we registered shares to be sold to YA Global Investments under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement), to incrementally sell or put up to \$100,000,000 in common shares to YA Global Investments at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily VWAP for Signalife's common stock on its primary market over a five-day trading period (the *pricing period*) following the date of notice of Signalife's exercise of its selling rights. A registration statement covering 9,229,373 common shares to be issued under this arrangement was timely filed and declared effective by the SEC on January 15, 2007. Since this credit facility was activated by the effectiveness of such registration statement, we have been raising the capital necessary to fund our cash operating requirements through the sale of equity pursuant to the terms of this agreement.

Although the credit facility with YA Global Investments allows us to sell up to \$100,000,000 in common shares over its three-year term, our ability to sell such shares is nevertheless circumscribed by a number of restrictions and limitations contained in the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, including (1) the availability of a sufficient number of registered shares to be so sold under the registration statement filed



with the SEC registering shares to be sold under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement based, in part, on limitations imposed by the SEC as to the number of shares that may be registered in relation to our public float; (2) a potential restriction on the maximum proceeds that we may raise under any put notice (restricted to the greater of \$1,000,000 or the VWAP of our common stock on our principal market during the five trading days immediately prior to such notice multiplied by the average daily volume traded on such market during such period); (3) a restriction on our ability to exercise our put rights to the extent that such exercise would cause the total shares beneficially held by YA Global Investments and its affiliates to exceed 9.99% of our then outstanding common shares, calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act; (4) a restriction on our ability to exercise our put rights to the extent that such exercise would cause the number of shares we sell to YA Global (including shares issued to YA Global in the private placement entered into concurrent with entering into the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement) to exceed 20% of our outstanding shares as of the date the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement was entered into, unless we otherwise procure shareholder approvals or consents in accordance with AMEX rules; and (5) the availability of a sufficient number of authorized but unreserved common shares under our certificate of incorporation. As of the date of this prospectus, we have approximately 800,000 shares available under the equity distribution facility before being required to procure shareholder approval in accordance with AMEX rules, and anticipate that we will shortly seek shareholder approval for the issuance of additional shares under that facility.

Although a number of principal shareholders holding a large percentage of our common shares have to date indicated their satisfaction and approval of the use of the equity distribution facility as a source of capital, and we anticipate that approval will be received, no guarantee can be given that such shareholder approval will ultimately be procured.

There are also a number of market risks associated with such sales that may limit our ability to fully utilize the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, described in greater detail in that section of this prospectus captioned *Uncertainties And Risk Factors That May Affect Our Future Results And Financial Condition*.

We have historically funded our monthly cash requirements from available cash, making payments to selected employees and service providers in common shares in lieu of cash, and more recently sales of our common shares under the aforesaid Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. We also have received purchase/lease orders which we are now in the process of filling, which we anticipate will generate cash receipts upon payment, which will also contribute toward meeting our monthly cash requirements. Although our historical sources of capital have satisfied our cash needs to date, our ability to fund operations going forward will remain dependent upon a number of factors, including market conditions in the case of our equity distribution facility, and no assurance can be given that these sources of liquidity will be sufficient to cover our anticipated cash expenditures for the twelve-month period going forward commencing as of March 31, 2008 as discussed above in *Plan Of Operation*. Moreover, our anticipated costs and expenses could increase for a number of reasons, including unanticipated costs and expenses incurred as we operate and expand our business; or arising from changes in our current business plan, such as through an acquisition of new products. In any of these cases, the depletion of our working capital would be accelerated. To the extent it becomes necessary to raise additional cash in the future to the extent our current cash and working capital resources as discussed above are insufficient, we anticipate we would raise such cash through the public or private sale of debt or equity securities, the procurement of advances on contracts or licenses, funding from joint-venture or strategic partners, debt

financing or short-term loans, or a combination of the foregoing. We may also seek to satisfy indebtedness without any cash outlay through the private issuance of debt or equity securities. Other than our equity distribution facility with YA Global Investments as discussed above, we currently do not have any binding commitments for, or readily available sources of, additional financing. We cannot give you any assurance that we will be able to secure the additional cash or working capital we may require to continue our operations either from our equity distribution facility with YA Global Investments or any other source. Even if we are able to raise additional cash or working capital through the public or private sale of debt or equity securities, the procurement of advances on contracts or licenses, funding from joint-venture or strategic partners, debt financing or short-term loans, or the satisfaction of indebtedness without any cash outlay through the private issuance of debt or equity securities, the terms of such transactions may be unduly expensive or burdensome to the company or disadvantageous to our existing shareholders. See *Uncertainties And Risk Factors That May Affect Our Future Results And Financial Condition Risks Relating To Our Business*.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. For a description of those estimates, see Note 3, *Significant Accounting Policies*, contained in the explanatory notes to each of (1) our unaudited interim financial statements and explanatory notes for the three-month period ended March 31, 2008 included as part of this prospectus, and (2) our audited annual financial statements and explanatory notes for the year ended December 31, 2007 as disclosed in our annual report on form 10-KSB for that year as filed with the SEC, as it may be amended.

On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates, including those related to reserves, deferred tax assets and valuation allowance, impairment of long-lived assets, and fair value of equity instruments issued to consultants for services. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions; however, we believe that our estimates, including those for the above-described items, are reasonable.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, *Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements*, which is an amendment of Accounting Research Bulletin ( ARB ) No. 51. This statement clarifies that a noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary is an ownership interest in the consolidated entity that should be reported as equity in the consolidated financial statements. This statement changes the way the consolidated income statement is presented, thus requiring consolidated net income to be reported at amounts that include the amounts attributable to both parent and the noncontrolling interest. This statement is effective for the fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years,



beginning on or after December 15, 2008. Based on current conditions, the Company does not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 160 to have a significant impact on its results of operations or financial position.

In February 2007 the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115*. The statement permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. The objective is to improve financial reporting by providing entities with the opportunity to mitigate volatility in reported earnings caused by measuring related assets and liabilities differently without having to apply complex hedge accounting provisions. We adopted SFAS No. 159 on January 1, 2008 with no impact on our financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007), *Business Combinations*. SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007) changes how a reporting enterprise accounts for the acquisition of a business. SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007) requires an acquiring entity to recognize all the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a transaction at the acquisition-date fair value, with limited exceptions, and applies to a wider range of transactions or events. SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007) is effective for fiscal years beginning on or after December 15, 2008 and early adoption and retrospective application is prohibited. The company is evaluating the impact of this standard and will evaluate its impact on any acquisitions that would occur after the effective date.

In June 2007, the FASB issued FASB Staff Position No. EITF 07-3, *Accounting for Nonrefundable Advance Payments for Goods or Services Received for use in Future Research and Development Activities* ( *FSP EITF 07-3* ), which addresses whether nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services that used or rendered for research and development activities should be expensed when the advance payment is made or when the research and development activity has been performed. EITF 07-3 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007. We adopted EITF 07-3 on January 1, 2008 with no impact on our financial statements.

## LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We have summarized below (1) any legal or governmental proceedings relating to our company or properties to which we are a party which we consider to be material and which are pending as of the date of this prospectus, and (2) any proceedings to which any of our directors, executive officers or affiliates are a party adverse to us or which have a material interest adverse to us which are pending as of the date of this prospectus.

On March 30, 2006, a complaint was filed in the Los Angeles County Superior Court against Signalife, each of its current directors, ARC Finance Group, Tracey Hampton, Mitchell Stein, and Atlas Stock Transfer Corporation, entitled *Marvin Fink, individually, and Marvin Fink as Trustee of the Fink Family Trust, Plaintiffs, vs. Signalife, Inc., et al, Defendants*. In the complaint, Mr. Fink alleges various causes of action including, without limitation, breach of contract, breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, breach of fiduciary duty, deceit, fraud, and negligence, and seeking damages and a mandatory injunction forcing Signalife to accept a legal opinion letter from Mr. Fink's legal counsel and to remove a restrictive legend from his Signalife





common shares. The gravamen of the complaint is that the defendants induced Mr. Fink to enter into an employment agreement with Signalife in 2002 providing for payment of compensation in the form of 2,100,000 shares of restricted stock, but have since refused to remove the restrictive legend from the shares to allow Mr. Fink to sell the shares on the public market under SEC Rule 144. Signalife believes that Mr. Fink's claims are without basis and is vigorously defending the action. On May 30, 2006, the company and other defendants filed Demurrers and Special Motions to Strike attacking each cause of action and the complaint as a whole as legally deficient and lacking in evidentiary support, and seeking dismissal of the action in its entirety on this and other grounds. A Motion to Quash challenging personal jurisdiction was also filed on behalf of certain of the individual defendants, which the Court granted, resulting in dismissal of four directors from the suit. Subsequently, plaintiffs filed a First Amended Complaint, to which defendants filed renewed Demurrers and Special Motions to Strike. At a hearing held on September 1, 2006, the Court denied defendants' Special Motions to Strike, and granted in part and denied in part the Demurrers, with leave to amend. Defendants filed a Notice of Appeal of the Court's ruling denying their Special Motions to Strike which has resulted in a stay of the lawsuit pending the appeal. Mr. Fink filed a motion to dismiss the appeal as frivolous and a motion for sanctions, which the Court of Appeal summarily denied, and the appeal remains pending. While Signalife denies any liability to Mr. Fink and intends to vigorously contest Mr. Fink's claims, we cannot make an evaluation of the likely outcome of the case or the amount or range of any possible loss or recovery.

On January 24, 2007, Signalife filed a complaint in the General Court of Justice of the State of North Carolina captioned *Signalife, Inc., plaintiff, vs Rubbermaid Inc., Newell Rubbermaid Inc., Gary Scott and David Hicks*, Superior Court Division of the General Court of Justice of the State of North Carolina, County of Mecklenburg, alleging fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of contract and unfair trade practices, and seeking damages of \$20 million. Signalife's complaint is grounded in the failure and refusal of Rubbermaid, Inc. ( *Rubbermaid* ), a subsidiary of Newell Rubbermaid Inc., as Signalife's exclusive third-party agent under a Sales and Marketing Services Agreement (the *Marketing Agreement* ) entered into with Rubbermaid on March 26, 2006, to put together at its cost a national sales force to market Signalife's *Fidelity 100 Monitor System*, and to advertise and otherwise use commercially reasonable efforts to vigorously promote the sale and marketing of the *Fidelity 100*, as required under the Marketing Agreement. Rubbermaid concurrently filed a complaint against Signalife on January 24, 2007 in the United States District Court of North Carolina captioned *Rubbermaid Incorporated, plaintiff, vs. Signalife, Inc., defendant*; United States District Court, Western District, North Carolina, alleging negligent misrepresentation, breach of representation and warranty, and breach of contract, and seeking damages in excess of \$75,000. Rubbermaid's principal factual allegation is that Signalife failed to meet projections that the company would independently sell 300 *Fidelity 100* units in 2006. Rubbermaid makes this assertion notwithstanding that there is no representation, covenant or undertaking in the extensive, comprehensive and thoroughly negotiated Marketing Agreement requiring Signalife to sell any *Fidelity 100* units whatsoever, much less 300 units, and that the Marketing Agreement also contains an integration clause that would preclude Rubbermaid from making any such claim if not otherwise contained in the agreement. Rubbermaid also alleges,

without providing any support, that the *Fidelity 100* was not commercially ready for sale. Rubbermaid makes this assertion notwithstanding extensive product due diligence by Rubbermaid in entering into the Marketing Agreement, the fact that Signalife has been actively selling the units through its in-house sales staff, and the fact that Signalife has provided to Rubbermaid extensive documentation as to all operational and technical issues, including attestation as to the commercial use and results of the *Fidelity 100* by a number of physicians who use the units in their practices. Signalife denies the validity of Rubbermaid's allegations, and believes that they are merely a pretext raised by Rubbermaid in anticipation of Signalife's complaint, and to otherwise enable Rubbermaid to avoid performing its obligations under the Marketing Agreement (which Signalife had previously estimated in its SEC filings would cost Rubbermaid approximately \$4-5 million to perform). Because the federal action was filed electronically before the state court was open, the state court dismissed the state action due to the earlier filed federal action. Signalife has appealed that decision to the North Carolina Court of Appeals. Discovery in the federal action is now ongoing. Trial of the federal action has been scheduled to begin on December 15, 2008. While Signalife denies any liability to Rubbermaid and intends to vigorously contest Rubbermaid claims and also intends to pursue the company's claims, we cannot make an evaluation of the likely outcome of the case or the amount or range of any possible loss or recovery.

## MANAGEMENT

### Identity

The following table identifies our current executive officers and directors, their respective offices and positions, and their respective dates of election or appointment:

| Name And Municipality Of Residence                                | Age | Office   | Initial Election Or Appointment Date |
|---|-----|--|--------------------------------------|
| Rowland Perkins<br>Los Angeles, California                        | 73  | Chief Executive Officer and Director             | August 23, 2005                      |
| Lee B. Ehrlichman<br>Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania                     | 61  | President, Chief Operating Officer, and Director | May 10, 2008                         |
| Kevin F. Pickard<br>Valencia, California                          | 44  | Interim Chief Financial Officer                  | October 23, 2006                     |
| Jennifer Black<br>Lake Oswego, Oregon                             | 52  | Director   | January 20, 2004                     |
| Charles H. Harrison<br>Henderson, Nevada                          | 65  | Director   | October 23, 2006                     |
| Jay A. Johnson, M.D., M.A.,<br>F.A.C.C.<br>Santa Cruz, California | 47  | Director   | July 11, 2007                        |



Robert E. Windom, M.D.  
Sarasota, Florida

77 Director

July 11, 2007

Mr. Ehrlichman is employed full-time. Mr. Perkins provides his services for approximately three days per week. Mr. Pickard provides his services as an executive officer on a non-exclusive part-time contract basis through Pickard & Green, CPAs. We anticipate that Mr. Pickard will devote approximately 5-25% of his time, or two to fifteen hours per week, to Signalife depending upon the nature of the financial projects he is working on.

There are no family relationships between any two or more of our directors or executive officers. There is no arrangement or understanding between any of our directors or executive officers and any other person pursuant to which any director or officer was or is to be selected as a director or officer, and there is no arrangement, plan or understanding as to whether non-management shareholders will exercise their voting rights to continue to elect the current board of directors. There are also no arrangements, agreements or understandings to our knowledge between non-management shareholders that may directly or indirectly participate in or influence the management of our affairs.

### **Business Experience**

**Mr. Rowland Perkins** has served as a director since August 23, 2005, as our Chief Executive Officer since June 2, 2008, and as our Interim Administrative Chief Executive Officer from May 1, 2008 until June 2, 2008. Mr. Perkins has been involved in the entertainment industry for more than 40 years. Since 1995, Mr. Perkins has been President of Double Eagle Entertainment, Inc., a company he established to develop and Produce feature, network and cable television films. Mr. Perkins was the founding President of Creative Artists Agency, Inc., a company he co-founded in 1975 to represent all areas of creative talent in the entertainment industry. From 1959 to 1975, Mr. Perkins was an executive with the William Morris Agency, Inc. At William Morris, Mr. Perkins established and led its TV Talent Division as Director, and then organized and led its Creative Services Department as Vice President. Since 2001, Mr. Perkins has been Chairman of the Board of NPOWR Digital Media, Inc., a privately-held tech company which is promoting stimTV, which allows consumers to personalize their entertainment choices automatically on the broadband market. Mr. Perkins also serves as a consultant, executive producer and the U.S. representative for Eagle Pictures SpA, an Italian film production and distribution company involved in the motion picture and television businesses internationally. He also continues to executive produce select films. In addition to the above, Mr. Perkins has been a long time member of the Academy of Television Arts and Sciences and has served on its Board of Governors. He also has been a long time member of the Hollywood Radio and Television Society and served on its Board of Directors. He has also served for fifteen years on the USC Libraries Scriptor's Award selection panel that annually selects the best screenplay/novel adaptation each year and gives awards to the novel's author and the screenwriter. Mr. Perkins graduated from UCLA with a Bachelors of Science degree in business administration, and also holds an Honorary PhD in Media Communications from Pacific Western University.



**Mr. Lee B. Ehrlichman** has served as a director since May 10, 2008 and as President and Chief Operating Officer since June 1, 2008. From May 1, 2008 until his appointment as President and Chief Operating Officer, Mr. Ehrlichman provided services as a consultant to the company. Mr. Ehrlichman has extensive experience not only as a chief executive officer and a sales and marketing executive, but also in the cardiac business in which Signalife competes. From August 1995 until July 2007, Mr. Ehrlichman was Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President of Cardiac Telecom Corporation, a pioneer of outpatient real-time cardiac telemetry technology and call center monitoring. In that capacity, Mr. Ehrlichman oversaw both the development and commercialization of ECG devices and the heart monitoring business, growing revenues from zero to \$5.8 million; raised \$8 million in financing; developed and executed FDA strategy, including leading clinical trials and obtaining FDA 510(k) clearance in minimal time; oversaw product manufacturing functions; and negotiated with Medicare and other insurers (at medical director level) to write specific reimbursement policies for Cardiac Telecom's new technology, which led to reimbursement and cash flow. Prior to that position, Mr. Ehrlichman was Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President of Tartan, Inc., a defense industry-oriented embedded systems software tools company, from January 1990 to June 1995. Earlier in his career, Mr. Ehrlichman was also Vice President of Sales of Alslys, Inc. for five years, and held various progressive positions in sales, sales management, marketing and marketing management, including Marketing Manager of the Japanese Business Development Group, of Data General Corporation for seven years.

Mr. Ehrlichman holds a Bachelors of Arts degree in Psychology, minors in Management and Economics, and a Masters Degree in Consumer Behavior (Marketing), from the University of Arizona.

**Mr. Kevin F. Pickard** has provided his services as our interim Chief Financial Officer since October 23, 2006 on a contract basis. Since 1988, Mr. Pickard has been a principal officer and owner of Pickard & Green CPAs, P.C. (formerly Pickard & Company, CPAs, P.C.), an accounting firm formed by Mr. Pickard that specializes in providing SEC accounting and other management consulting services for small to medium sized companies, including preparing required SEC filings for public companies, due diligence on potential acquisitions, preparing projections and business plans, assisting with restructuring of companies, and positioning companies for initial public offerings. Mr. Pickard also acts as Interim Chief Financial Officer for Universal Guardian Holdings, Inc., an OTCBB company which provides security products, systems and services. Mr. Pickard was a Partner with Singer Lewak Greenbaum & Goldstein, LLP, from 1996 to 1998, where he co-managed the firm's securities practice group. Mr. Pickard also spent over nine years with Coopers & Lybrand, L.L.P. (currently PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP), where he focused on the auditing companies in the insurance, high-tech and manufacturing industries. Mr. Pickard holds Bachelors of Science and Masters degrees in Accounting from Brigham Young University.

**Ms. Jennifer Black** has served as a director since January 20, 2004. Ms. Black has been President of her own business, Jennifer Black & Associates LLC., since September 2003. Her firm provides independent research for institutional clients. Previously, since 1979, Ms. Black was with Black & Co., where she was responsible for research coverage on the apparel and specialty retail industries. Ms. Black was President of Black & Co. when First Security Van Kasper acquired it in April 2000. Subsequently, Wells Fargo Securities acquired First Security Van Kasper in September 2000. Ms. Black left Wells Fargo Securities in

September 2003. Ms. Black served on the State of Oregon Governor's Council of Economic Advisors from 1999 to January 2006. In addition, Ms. Black sat on the Business Advisory Council for Portland State University from 2004-2007. In 1999, Ms. Black was ranked #1 by the Wall Street Journal under textiles and apparel as a Wall Street All Star Analyst. In 1997, the Reuters Large Company Investment Research Survey rated her the number one analyst in the nation. Ms. Black attended Washington State University, University of Oregon and Portland State Universities.

**Mr. Charles H. Harrison** has served as a director since October 23, 2006. Mr. Harrison is a certified public accountant with over 35 years of accounting and business management experience focusing on firms in the healthcare business. Since June 2004, Mr. Harrison has been Chief Operating Officer at the Boulder City Hospital located in Boulder City, Nevada. Prior to that, from 1996 to 2004, Mr. Harrison provided independent business consulting services to various hospitals and other healthcare providers. From 1969 to 1996, Mr. Harrison was an accountant with Arthur Andersen LLP, having risen to the position of Partner in Charge of Healthcare for the firm's Metropolitan Southern California practice. Mr. Harrison holds a Bachelors of Science degree in Accounting and a Masters of Business Administration degree in Finance from the University of Southern California.

**Dr. Jay A. Johnson** has served as a director since July 11, 2007. Dr. Johnson, who received his Bachelors of Science and Masters of Science degrees in Physiology from the University of California, Berkeley, and his Medical Degree from the George Washington University School of Medicine, is a Board Certified Cardiologist and Internist.

Dr. Johnson has been an attending physician at Stanford University Hospital and the Dominican Hospital since 2004 and 2005, respectively. Dr. Johnson has also served as Chief Medical Officer & Editor In Chief of WorldDoc, Inc., since 2002, and as Medical Director of Health Contact Partners since 2006. Prior to these engagements, Dr. Johnson was in private practice or a physician with several hospitals, including the Western Arizona Regional Medical Center and the Sunrise Hospital. Dr. Johnson is the recipient of numerous awards, including from the American College of Cardiology. Dr. Johnson has authored or co-authored over 30 peer reviewed publications or abstracts.

**Dr. Robert E. Windom** has served as a director since July 11, 2007. Dr. Windom, who received his Medical degree from Duke University, practiced cardiology and internal medicine from 1960 to 1986 in Sarasota, Florida. From 1986 to 1989, Dr. Windom was Assistant Secretary for Health at the United States Department of Health and Human Services, and since 1989 has been a health care consultant and engaged in numerous social, medical, humanitarian and educational activities and programs. Currently, Dr. Windom also serves as a Clinical Professor on the voluntary faculty of the Department of Internal Medicine, University of South Florida, and as a Courtesy Professor, at the University of South Florida College of Public Health. Dr. Windom is also currently the President of the World ImmunoSociety for Health Foundation, a member of the Board of the Florida Medical Directors Association, and a Special Advisor to the Secretary of the Florida Department of Health, and a Fellow of the American College of Physicians and the American College of Cardiology. Dr. Windom also serves on numerous public and private Boards spanning a spectrum of health care to banking, and is the author of over 30 publications. Dr. Windom has also received numerous awards throughout his distinguished career, including Distinguished Internist of the Year from the American Society of Internal Medicine.

Over his distinguished career, Dr. Windom has served as President of the Florida Medical Association, the Florida Heart Association and the Sarasota County Chamber of Commerce. He was also a delegate for 20 years to the American Medical Association. Dr. Windom was honored in Tbilisi, Georgia, USSR, in 1987, and in Kiev, Ukraine, USSR, 1988 by having a tree planted in each community recognizing his efforts to collaborate with bilateral agreements to fight AIDS. He has lectured in India, China and the UK on AIDS and its ramifications. He has visited with Ministers of Health in numerous countries dealing with local and global public health issues. In 1988 he represented the U.S. Public Health Service in the White House Delegation to the High Level Scientific Meeting to discuss Japan's proposed Human Frontier Science Program. He currently speaks to civic groups on the function of various types of stem cells and their potential for preventing and/or curing several diseases. Recently he represented the Office of AIDS Research, NIH, at a meeting in St. Petersburg, Russia, discussing the research being conducted with AIDS vaccines.

### **Board Of Directors**

Our bylaws set the authorized number of directors on our board of directors at not less than three nor more than nine, subject to increase pursuant to additional appointments by our board. As noted above, there are currently six directors serving on our board, Messrs. Perkins, Ehrlichman, and Harrison, Ms. Black, and Drs. Johnson and Windom. All of the directors will serve until the next annual meeting of shareholders and until their successors are elected and qualified by our shareholders, both common and preferred, voting on a cumulative basis as one class, or until their earlier death, retirement, resignation or removal.

### **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has established three active committees to date, an audit committee currently comprised of Mr. Harrison, as chairman, and Ms. Black as a member; a compensation committee currently comprised of Mr. Harrison, as chairman, and Ms. Black as a member; and a nomination and qualifications committee currently comprised of Ms. Black as chairman and Mr. Harrison as a member.

### **Independence of Directors**

Our board of directors has determined that each of our directors other than Mr. Perkins and Mr. Ehrlichman are independent as that term is defined by the American Stock Exchange ( *AMEX* ). Under the AMEX definition, an independent director is a person who (1) is not currently (or whose immediate family members are not currently), and has not been over the past three years (or whose immediate family members have not been over the past three years), employed by the company; (2) has not (or whose immediate family members have not) been paid more than \$60,000 by the company during the current or past three fiscal years; or (3) has not (or whose immediately family has not) been a partner in or controlling shareholder or executive officer of an organization which the company made, or from which the company received, payments in excess of the greater of \$200,000 or 5% of that organizations consolidated gross revenues, in any of the most recent three fiscal years.





### **Audit Committee Financial Expert**

Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Harrison is an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC rules. An audit committee financial expert is a person who can demonstrate the following attributes: (1) an understanding of generally accepted accounting principles and financial statements; (2) the ability to assess the general application of such principles in connection with the accounting for estimates, accruals and reserves; (3) experience preparing, auditing, analyzing or evaluating financial statements that present a breadth and level of complexity of accounting issues that are generally comparable to the breadth and complexity of issues that can reasonably be expected to be raised by the company's financial statements, or experience actively supervising one or more persons engaged in such activities; (4) an understanding of internal controls and procedures for financial reporting; and (5) an understanding of audit committee functions.

### **Director Compensation Policies**

Our current policy with respect to compensating directors for serving on the full board is to compensate them through stock grants. Specifically, upon his or her appointment to our board, each new director is granted an option to purchase 50,000 common shares, exercisable at its then trading price. These options vest quarterly over one year based upon the continued provision of services on the board, and lapse in five years if not exercised. Each director will thereafter automatically be granted options on the anniversary of his or her appointment date entitling such director to purchase an additional 28,000 common shares, which options will vest quarterly based upon the continued provision of services on the board, and lapse in five years if not exercised. The exercise price for these options is fixed at current market price as of the date of grant.

Our current policy with respect to compensating directors for serving on our audit committee is to compensate the members with a combination of cash and common share purchase options. Specifically, the chairman of the audit committee is entitled to receive a \$3,000 quarterly cash retainer, plus \$1,500 fee per each meeting attended. Upon his or her appointment, the chairman is also granted an option to purchase 30,000 common shares, exercisable at its then trading price. The chairman will thereafter automatically be granted options on the anniversary of his or her appointment entitling him or her to purchase an additional 30,000 common shares. The other members of the audit committee receive slightly lower compensation, to wit, a \$2,000 quarterly cash retainer, a \$1,000 cash fee per each meeting attended; and the grant of an option to purchase 25,000 common shares, exercisable at its then trading price. All committee options vest in four quarterly installments, and lapse in five years if not exercised.

Our current policy with respect to compensating directors for serving on our compensation committee is to compensate the members with a combination of cash and common share purchase options. Specifically, each member is entitled to receive a \$1,000 fee per each meeting attended. In addition, each member is also granted an option to purchase 5,000 common shares, exercisable at its then trading price, upon his or her appointment to the committee and upon each annual anniversary thereafter. All committee options vest in four quarterly installments subject to attendance at least 90% of the committee meetings during that quarter, and lapse in five years if not exercised.

We have not yet instituted a policy for compensating members on our nominations committee.

### Director Overall Compensation Expense Table

The following table shows the overall compensation expense recognized by the company or included in its financial statements for the 2007 fiscal year with respect to each person who was a director as of December 31, 2007. Excluded from this table is compensation expense recognized by the company with respect to Dr. Lowell Harmison, a past director, solely in connection with the provision of his services as an executive officer of the company. For information relating to this compensation expense, see the table included in that section of this prospectus below captioned *Management Overall Compensation Expense Table* .

| Name                   | Fees Earned or Paid in Cash(1) | Pro-Rata Expense On Stock Awards Vested During Year | Pro Rata Expense On Option Awards Vested During Year(2) | Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation Expense(3) | Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earning Expense(3) | All Other Compensation Expense(4) | Total Compensation Expense |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|---|---|---|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Rowland Perkins        | \$ 18,000                      | \$  | \$ 46,724   | \$  | \$   | \$                                | \$ 64,724                  |
| Jennifer Black         | \$ 11,000                      | \$  | \$ 52,720   | \$  | \$   | \$                                | \$ 63,720                  |
| Charles H. Harrison    | \$ 21,500                      | \$  | \$ 71,047   | \$  | \$   | \$                                | \$ 92,547                  |
| Robert E. Windom       | \$ 6,000                       | \$  | \$ 10,217   | \$  | \$   | \$                                | \$ 16,217                  |
| Jay A. Johnson         | \$ 1,000                       | \$  | \$ 10,217   | \$  | \$   | \$                                | \$ 16,217                  |
| Lowell T. Harmison (5) | \$                             | \$  | \$ 21,749   | \$  | \$   | \$                                | \$ 21,749                  |
| Ellsworth Roston (6)   | \$                             | \$  | \$ 7,491  | \$  | \$   | \$                                | \$ 7,491                   |

(1)

Board fees earned on an accrual basis during the fiscal year.

(2)

Reflects dollar amount expensed by the company during applicable fiscal year for financial statement reporting purposes pursuant to FAS 123R. FAS 123R requires the company to determine the overall

value of the options as of the date of grant based upon the Black-Scholes method of valuation, and to then expense that value over the service period over which the options become exercisable (vest). As a general rule, for time-in-service-based options, the company will immediately expense any option or portion thereof which is vested upon grant, while expensing the balance on a pro rata basis over the remaining vesting term of the option. For a description of FAS 123 R and the assumptions used in determining the value of the options under the Black-Scholes model of valuation, see the notes to the financial statements included with its annual report on form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007 included with this prospectus

(3)

Excludes awards or earnings reported in preceding columns.

(4)

Includes all other compensation not reported in the preceding columns, including (i) perquisites and other personal benefits, or property, unless the aggregate amount of such compensation is less than \$10,000; (ii) any "gross-ups" or other amounts reimbursed during the fiscal year for the payment of taxes; (iii) discounts from market price with respect to securities purchased from the company except to the extent available generally to all security holders or to all salaried employees; (iv) any amounts paid or accrued in connection with any termination (including without limitation through retirement, resignation, severance or constructive termination, including change of responsibilities) or change in control; (v) contributions to vested and unvested defined contribution plans; (vi) any insurance premiums paid by, or on behalf of, the company relating to life insurance for the benefit of the Named Officer Or Employee; and (vii) any dividends or other earnings paid on stock or option awards that are not factored into the grant date fair value required to be reported in a preceding column.

(5)

Dr. Harmison took a leave of absence as a director on June 2, 2008, and effectively resigned as a director on June 8, 2008.

(6)

Mr. Roston resigned as a director on January 8, 2008.

#### **Director Outstanding Option Table**

The following table provides certain information concerning common share purchase options or warrants as of December 31, 2007 held by each person who was a director as of December 31, 2007, including options or warrants granted for services other than acting as a director.

| Director        | Type        | Option Grant Date | Number of Common Shares Underlying Unexercised |                       | Option Exercise Price | Option Expiration Date |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
|                 |             |                   | Options Exercisable                            | Options Unexercisable |                       |                        |
| Rowland Perkins | Board       | 8/23/2005         | 50,000(1)                                      |                       | \$ 3.45               | 8/23/2010              |
|                 | Audit Comm. | 8/8/2006          | 25,000(1)                                      |                       | \$ 2.76               | 8/8/2011               |
|                 | Comp. Comm. | 8/8/2006          | 5,000(1)                                       |                       | \$ 2.76               | 8/8/2011               |
|                 | Board       | 8/23/2006         | 28,000(2)                                      |                       | \$ 2.16               | 8/23/2011              |
|                 | Audit Comm. | 8/8/2007          | 6,250(2)                                       | 18,750(2)             | \$ 0.77               | 8/8/2012               |
|                 | Comp. Comm. | 8/8/2007          | 1,250(2)                                       | 3,750(2)              | \$ 0.77               | 8/8/2012               |
|                 | Board       | 8/23/2007         | 7,000(2)                                       | 21,000(2)             | \$ 0.84               | 8/23/2012              |

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

|                |             |           |           |           |         |           |
|----------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| Jennifer Black | Board       | 1/20/2004 | 50,000(1) |           | \$ 3.50 | 1/19/2009 |
|                | Audit Comm. | 4/1/2004  | 500(1)    |           | \$ 6.00 | 3/31/2009 |
|                | Audit Comm. | 1/3/2005  | 10,000(2) |           | \$ 5.05 | 1/2/2010  |
|                | Board       | 1/20/2005 | 28,000(2) |           | \$ 3.65 | 1/19/2010 |
|                | Audit Comm. | 1/3/2006  | 10,000(2) |           | \$ 2.70 | 1/2/2011  |
|                | Board       | 1/20/2006 | 28,000(2) |           | \$ 2.90 | 1/19/2011 |
|                | Audit Comm. | 8/8/2006  | 25,000(2) |           | \$ 2.76 | 8/8/2011  |
|                | Comp. Comm. | 8/8/2006  | 5,000(1)  |           | \$ 2.76 | 8/8/2011  |
|                | Board       | 1/20/2007 | 21,000(2) | 71,000(2) | \$ 1.60 | 1/19/2012 |
|                | Audit Comm. | 8/8/2007  | 6,250(2)  | 18,750(2) | \$ 0.77 | 8/8/2011  |

-62-

|                           |             |            |            |           |         |            |
|---------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|---------|------------|
|                           | Comp. Comm. | 8/8/2007   | 1,250(2)   | 3,750(2)  | \$ 0.77 | 8/8/2011   |
| Charles H. Harrison       | Board       | 10/23/2006 | 50,000(1)  |           | \$ 1.61 | 10/23/2011 |
|                           | Audit Comm. | 10/23/2006 | 25,000(1)  |           | \$ 1.61 | 10/23/2011 |
|                           | Board       | 10/23/2007 |            | 28,000(2) | \$ 1.62 | 10/23/2012 |
|                           | Audit Comm. | 10/23/2007 |            | 30,000(2) | \$ 1.62 | 10/23/2012 |
| Robert E. Windom          | Board       | 7/11/07    | 12,500(1)  | 38,500(1) | \$0.68  | 7/11/12    |
| Jay A. Johnson            | Board       | 7/11/07    | 12,500(1)  | 38,500(1) | \$0.68  | 7/11/12    |
| Lowell T.<br>Harmison (3) | Board       |            |            |           |         |            |
|                           |             | 6/5/2003   | 50,000(1)  |           | \$ 4.20 | 6/5/2008   |
|                           | Board       | 6/6/2004   | 28,000(2)  |           | \$ 6.25 | 6/5/2009   |
|                           | Board       | 6/6/2005   | 28,000(2)  |           | \$ 4.20 | 6/5/2010   |
|                           | Board       | 6/6/2006   | 28,000(2)  |           | \$ 2.36 | 6/5/2011   |
|                           | Board       | 6/6/2007   | 14,000(2)  | 14,000(2) | \$ 1.05 | 6/5/2012   |
| Ellsworth Roston (4)      | Board       | 2/6/2003   | 150,000(1) |           | \$ 0.88 | 2/5/2008   |
|                           | Board       | 11/3/2003  | 28,000(2)  |           | \$ 4.40 | 11/2/2008  |
|                           | Comp. Comm. | 4/1/2004   | 2,000(1)   |           | \$ 6.00 | 3/31/2009  |
|                           | Audit Comm. | 7/8/2004   | 1,500(1)   |           | \$ 3.95 | 7/7/2009   |
|                           | Board       | 11/1/2004  | 28,000(2)  |           | \$ 2.90 | 10/31/2009 |
|                           | Audit Comm. | 1/3/2005   | 5,000(2)   |           | \$ 5.05 | 1/2/2010   |
|                           | Comp. Comm. | 1/3/2005   | 2,500(2)   |           | \$ 5.05 | 1/2/2010   |
|                           | Board       | 11/1/2005  | 28,000(2)  |           | \$ 3.18 | 10/31/2010 |
|                           | Comp. Comm. | 8/8/2006   | 5,000(2)   |           | \$ 3.18 | 10/31/2010 |
|                           | Board       | 11/1/2006  | 28,000(2)  |           | \$ 1.80 | 10/31/2011 |
|                           | Board       | 11/1/2007  |            | 28,000(2) | \$ 1.05 | 10/31/2012 |

(1)

Common share purchase options granted in connection with the recipient's appointment to the board of directors or the audit or compensation committee of the board of directors, as indicated above. These options have vested (became exercisable), and/or will in the future vest (will become exercisable), as the case may be, over four quarters from date of grant based upon continued provision of services as a director or member of audit or compensation committee of the board of directors, as the case may be.

See *Director Compensation Policies* above.

(2)

Common share purchase options granted in connection with the recipient's continued service on the board of directors or the audit or compensation committee of the board of directors, as indicated above. These options have vested (became exercisable), and/or will in the future vest (will become exercisable), as the case may be, over four quarters from date of grant based upon continued provision of services as a director or member of audit or compensation committee of the board of directors, as the case may be. See *Director Compensation Policies* above.



(3)

Dr. Harmison took a leave of absence as a director on June 2, 2008, and effectively resigned as a director on June 8, 2008.

(4)

Mr.. Roston resigned as a director on January8, 2008.

### **Scientific Advisory Board**

Signalife uses the services of a board of scientific advisors who provide strategic assistance in the design, development and marketing of our medical devices.

***Dr. Michael M Laks, M.D.***, who has served as a senior advisor since June 2003, is presently a Distinguished Professor of Medicine in the Division of Cardiology at the UCLA School of Medicine, Senior Physician at the Harbor-UCLA Medical Center, a reviewer for the New England Journal of Medicine, and Associate Editor of the Journal of Electrocardiology. Dr. Laks has published over 400 scientific and medical-related papers, and is a leading researcher in the field of computerized electrocardiography, with a research focus on microelectronics, cardiovascular system, bioengineering, electrophysiology, cardiovascular diseases, cardiology, automated clinical analysis, medical instrumentation, biotechnology and death and mortality, and having served as a consultant to Hewlett Packard on its first computerized ECG program. Dr. Laks received an initial grant of options entitling him to purchase 108,000 common shares at \$2.40 per share, vesting over equally over four quarters. Dr. Laks is also paid a quarterly cash stipend for the provision of up to 50 hours of consulting in any quarter, with additional services in any quarter being compensated at a mutually agreed upon hourly rate..

***Mitchell W. Krucoff, M.D., F.A.C.C., F.C.C.P.***, who has served as a senior advisor since June 2004, is presently Associate Professor of Medicine/Cardiology at Duke University Medical Center, as well as the Director of eECG Core Laboratory and Interventional Device Trials at Duke Clinical Research Institute. Dr. Krucoff is a Fellow of the American College of Cardiology, on the Executive Committee of the International Society of Computerized Electrocardiology as well as a member of the Circulatory Devices Advisory Panel, U.S. FDA. Dr. Krucoff has published over 200 scientific and medical related papers. Dr. Krucoff received has bachelors degree from Yale University in 1976 and his medical degree from George Washington University in 1980. As compensation for the provision of his services, Dr. Krucoff is paid a quarterly cash stipend.

***Andrea Natale, M.D.***, who has served as a senior advisor since September 2004, is presently Professor of Medicine at the Ohio State University, and Program Director of the EP Fellowship Program at the Department of Cardiology of the Cleveland Clinic Foundation. Dr. Natale has been with the Ohio State University and the Cleveland Clinic Foundation since 1999, having previously served as Director of Electrophysiology Laboratories of the Section of Electrophysiology and Pacing, then Co-Section Head of the Section of Electrophysiology and Pacing, and then as Medical Director, Center for Atrial Fibrillation. Previously, Dr. Natale was Associate Professor of Medicine at the

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

University of Kentucky from 1997 to 1998, Assistant Professor of Medicine at the Duke University Medical Center and Director of the Electrophysiology Laboratory at the Durham Veterans Administration Medical Center from 1994 to 1997, and Head of the Cardiovascular Physiopathology Section of the Italian Air Force Aerospace Research Centre in Rome, Italy, from 1988 to 1989. Dr. Natale received his medical degree from the Medical School

-64-

at the University of Florence, Italy. As compensation for the provision of his services, Dr. Natale is paid a quarterly cash stipend.

**Robert Lux, M.D.**, who has served as a senior advisor since October 2006, is presently a Professor of Medicine at the University of Utah School of Medicine, Division of Cardiology. Dr. Lux focuses his research on electrocardiographic mapping, cardiac repolarization, and the visualization, characterization, and analysis of dynamic cardiac electrophysiologic phenomena, and has published or co-published over twenty scientific and medical related papers.

Dr. Lux holds a bachelors of science degree in electrical engineering from Yale University, and masters of science and Ph.D. degrees in electrical engineering from the University of Vermont. As compensation for the provision of his services, Dr. Lux is paid a quarterly cash stipend.

**Melvin J. Hinich, Ph.D.**, who has served as a senior advisor since March 2003, is presently a Professor of Government and Economics at the University of Texas, Austin. Dr. Hinich assists in preparing algorithms for signal processing, designing testing parameters to ensure statistical validity, and preparing statistical information for filings with government regulatory agencies. Dr. Hinich has authored or co-authored five books, and is currently the Associate Editor of Macroeconomic Dynamics and a past Associate Editor for the Journal of the American Statistical Association and the Journal of Mathematical Sociology. Dr. Hinich received his bachelors and masters of science degrees in mathematics from the Carnegie Institute of Technology, and his Ph.D. degree in statistics from Stanford University. Dr. Hinich receives a per diem for each day of service provided.

#### **Other Significant Employees And Consultants**

**Dr. Budimir S. Drakulic** has served as our Director of Research & Development and chief scientist and technology spokesman since 2006, and is responsible for managing our in-house research and development activities. In that capacity, he also is our principal technology manager and acts as our spokesman in connection with technical issues. From October 15, 2002 until 2006, Dr. Drakulic also served as our Vice President and Chief Technology Officer, an executive officer position. Dr. Drakulic has more than 25 years of experience in the design, development and integration of hardware and software modules for biomedical microelectronic circuits and systems. From 1997 through February of 2002, Dr. Drakulic was research and development principal for Advanced Heart Technologies, Inc., and its predecessor Advanced Heart Monitoring. From February of 2002 until October 15, 2002, Dr. Drakulic was involved in independent research. Dr. Drakulic was the Consultant and Chief Scientist, Medical Device Business Unit for Teledyne Electronic Technologies from 1992 through 1997. Before that, he held numerous positions affiliated with the University of California at Los Angeles, including Visiting Assistant Professor with the Electrical Engineering Department and Director of the Microelectronics Development Lab at the Crump Institute for Medical Engineering. He holds a Bachelor of Science degree in electrical engineering from the University of Belgrade, Yugoslavia. He also holds a Masters degree and a Ph. D. in Electronic and Biomedical Engineering from the same university. Dr. Drakulic was the recipient of the Ralph and Marjorie Crump Prize for Excellence in Medical Engineering from UCLA in 1985, and was a Research Fellow with the Crump Institute for Medical Engineering at UCLA. The Crump Prize is given to the recipient deemed to have performed the best biomedical engineering research in the United States for that year.



**William R. Matthews** has served as our Director of Regulatory Affairs since July 2004. Prior to joining Signalife, Mr. Matthews provided consulting services to Signalife from December 2003 to July 2004 through his Biodevice Solutions, Inc. consulting company. Mr. Matthews was Vice President, Government Affairs and Product Assurance for Viasys Healthcare (NYSE:VAS) from February 1999 to December 2003, was Executive Vice President, Operations, of Xylum Corporation from 1993 to 1998; was Corporate Director Engineering and Manufacturing, and ultimately Corporate Director, Product Assurance and Regulatory Affairs for W.R. Grace Company (NYSE:GRA) from 1987 to 1993; was Plant Manager for Beiersdorf, Inc. from 1981 to 1987; and Production Supervisor, R&D Supervisor and ultimately Production Superintendent for Best Foods Inc. from 1976 to 1981. Mr. Matthews holds a Bachelors of Science degree in chemistry awarded by St. Peters University (New Jersey).

**Dr. Lowell T. Harmison** has served as senior advisor to the board since June 8, 2008. Prior to that, Dr. Harmison served as a director from June 6, 2003 until June 8, 2008, as our President and Chief Operating Officer from July 2, 2007, until August 17, 2007, and as our President and Chief Executive Officer from August 17, 2007 until June 8, 2008. Dr. Harmison also previously served as our interim Chief Executive Officer from March 26, 2005 to April 15, 2005, and as interim Co-Chief Executive Officer thereafter until July 15, 2005. Dr. Harmison has also served as a senior advisor to the company from February of 2003 until his appointment as our President and Chief Executive Officer from August 17, 2007. Dr. Harmison has a very distinguished 35 year career in the field of biomedicine. Most recently, Dr. Harmison has served as a director and as chairman of the board of World Doc Foundation, a private foundation promoting health education and expanded knowledge of telemedicine, since June 2002. Dr. Harmison has also served as a director and chief executive officer of ProCell Corporation, a cancer research company, since June 2000, and as a director of pHA Bio Remediation, an environmental restoration company, since 1997. Dr. Harmison also served as chairman of Sequella Foundation, which promotes research into tuberculosis, from 1997 to 2001, and served as a director of Sequella Inc., a research and development company for tuberculosis products, from 1997 to 2000. Dr. Harmison is the holder of the first domestic and foreign patents on the fully implantable artificial heart; and served as Chief Executive Officer of USET, Inc. from 1987 to 1989.

Dr. Harmison also served as the Director of the Robert Maxwell Foundation, a private foundation operating internationally and consisting of 21 operating companies, from 1987 to 1989. He also served as the Principal Deputy Assistant Secretary for Health of the U.S. Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services. Dr. Harmison has a Ph. D. from the University of Maryland and a B.S. and M.S. from West Virginia University. He was also given an honorary Doctor of Science degree from West Virginia University.

## **Employment And Consulting Agreements With Executive Officers**

### ***Rowland Perkins, Chief Executive Officer***

On June 16, 2008, Signalife's Board of Directors approved an employment agreement with an effective date of June 1, 2008 with Mr. Rowland Perkins in connection with the provision of services as our Chief Executive Officer. The essential terms of the employment agreement are as follows:

The employment agreement has a one year initial term, and is renewable annually thereafter.



Mr. Perkins is only obligated to work three days per week.

Mr. Perkins is entitled to a base salary of \$120,000 per year (subject to adjustment after the first anniversary of the agreement upon a performance review by the board), plus a \$2,000 per day diem for each day over three in a week in which he works.

Mr. Perkins is entitled to a number of employee benefits under the agreement, including the provision of an automobile and the right to participate in company benefit plans, including any bonus plans established for management or other benefit plans established for executive officers.

Mr. Perkins is granted a time-in-service share purchase options entitling him to purchase 500,000 common shares at \$0.60 per share, reflecting a substantial premium to the closing price of our common stock as of the date of negotiations for the agreement. The right to exercise the options vest (become exercisable) quarterly over eight quarters based upon the continuous provision of services by Mr. Perkins, and lapse to the extent unexercised on May 30, 2018, subject to forfeiture and acceleration provisions.

For each \$500,000 in EBIDTA (earnings before interest, depreciation, taxes and amortization) reported by Signalife during Mr. Perkins' tenure under the employment agreement, he will also be prospectively granted financial performance share purchase options entitling him to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$0.60 per share. The financial performance options lapse to the extent unexercised by the later of May 30, 2018 or five years after grant, subject to forfeiture and acceleration provisions. The grant of financial performance options is capped at 1,000,000 common shares, meaning that Signalife would be required to earn EBIDTA in the total amount of \$10,000,000 in order for Mr. Perkins to be granted the maximum number of financial performance options issuable.

For each \$0.30 in average stock price appreciation on Signalife common stock over a \$0.60 per share baseline as reported on Signalife's principal trading over any two-week period market during Mr. Perkins' tenure under the employment agreement, Mr. Perkins will also be prospectively granted stock performance share purchase options entitling him to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$0.60 per share. The stock performance options lapse to the extent unexercised by the later of May 30, 2018 or five years after grant, subject to forfeiture and acceleration provisions. Only one grant of stock performance options may be made for any particular incremental \$0.30 target point over the baseline, meaning that Mr. Perkins will not be entitled to a second grant of options should the stock price decrease and then later again hit the target point. The grant of stock performance options is capped at 1,000,000 common shares, meaning that the average price of Signalife common stock would need to increase to \$6 in order for Mr. Perkins to be granted the maximum number of stock performance options issuable.

The employment agreement provides for early termination. In the event of Mr. Perkins' death, Signalife's termination of Mr. Perkins without cause as that term is defined in the agreement, Mr. Perkins' termination of employment for good reason as that term is defined in the agreement, then (i) Signalife will be obligated to pay Mr. Perkins his annual salary and benefits on the same periodic basis for an additional one year after the effective date of termination, (ii)



Mr. Perkins' time-in-service options shall fully vest, and (iii) in the case of Mr. Perkins' financial performance and stock performance options, should the specified performance benchmarks be attained over the one-year period following termination, then Mr. Perkins will also receive the grant of these options. In the event of a sale of business (defined as the sale of all or substantially all of Signalife's assets), then Mr. Perkins would receive the same benefits as in the previous sentence except for a two year term. In the event of a change of control (defined as the acquisition by any shareholder or group of shareholders of more than 33% of Signalife's common shares in one or more related transactions, excluding certain permitted issuances by Signalife and transactions involving Signalife's founding shareholder), or certain changes in a majority of the board of directors over a three year period not approved by a majority of the current board or their approved successors), Mr. Perkins would receive the same benefits as in the previous sentence, except for a five year term. In the event of termination Signalife's termination of Mr. Perkins for cause, then Mr. Perkins would not be entitled to additional salary or benefits beyond the termination date, and his options would be fully forfeited. In the event of termination due to Mr. Perkins' disability, or Mr. Perkins' termination of employment without good reason, then Mr. Perkins would not be entitled to additional salary or benefits beyond the termination date, and his unvested options would be fully forfeited while the lapse date for his vested options would be accelerated.

***Lee B. Ehrlichman, President and Chief Operating Officer***

On June 16, 2008, Signalife's Board of Directors approved an employment agreement with an effective date of June 1, 2008 with Mr. Lee B. Ehrlichman in connection with the provision of services as our President and Chief Operating Officer. The essential terms of the employment agreement are as follows:

.

The employment agreement has a five-year initial term, and is renewable annually thereafter.

.

Mr. Ehrlichman is entitled to a base salary of \$500,000 per year (subject to adjustment after the first anniversary of the agreement upon a performance review by the board.

.

Mr. Ehrlichman is entitled to a number of employee benefits under the agreement, including the provision of an automobile, a two million dollar life insurance policy payable to his beneficiaries, and the right to participate in company benefit plans, including any bonus plans established for management or other benefit plans established for executive officers.

.

Mr. Ehrlichman will work out of Signalife's Los Angeles office, and the company will cover certain relocation costs to sell his home in Pennsylvania and to move his family to Los Angeles, and will also contribute an amount to be determined by Signalife's board of directors toward Mr. Ehrlichman's purchase of a home in Los Angeles.

.

Mr. Ehrlichman is granted a time-in-service share purchase options entitling him to purchase 1,000,000 common shares at \$0.60 per share, reflecting a substantial premium to the closing price of our common stock as of the date of negotiations for the agreement. The right to exercise the options vest (become exercisable) quarterly over eight quarters based upon the

continuous provision of services by Mr. Ehrlichman, and lapse to the extent unexercised on May 30, 2018, subject to forfeiture and acceleration provisions.

For each \$500,000 in EBIDTA (earnings before interest, depreciation, taxes and amortization) reported by Signalife during Mr. Ehrlichman's tenure under the employment agreement, he will also be prospectively granted financial performance share purchase options entitling him to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$0.60 per share. The financial performance options lapse to the extent unexercised by the later of May 30, 2018 or five years after grant, subject to forfeiture and acceleration provisions. The grant of financial performance options is capped at 6,000,000 common shares, meaning that Signalife would be required to earn EBIDTA in the total amount of \$60,000,000 in order for Mr. Ehrlichman to be granted the maximum number of financial performance options issuable.

For each \$0.30 in average stock price appreciation on Signalife common stock over a \$0.60 per share baseline as reported on Signalife's principal trading over any two-week period market during Mr. Ehrlichman's tenure under the employment agreement, Mr. Ehrlichman will also be prospectively granted stock performance share purchase options entitling him to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$0.60 per share. The stock performance options lapse to the extent unexercised by the later of May 30, 2018 or five years after grant, subject to forfeiture and acceleration provisions.

Only one grant of stock performance options may be made for any particular incremental \$0.30 target point over the baseline, meaning that Mr. Ehrlichman will not be entitled to a second grant of options should the stock price decrease and then later again hit the target point. The grant of stock performance options is capped at 4,000,000 common shares, meaning that the average price of Signalife common stock would need to increase to \$24 in order for Mr. Ehrlichman to be granted the maximum number of stock performance options issuable.

The employment agreement provides for early termination. In the event of Mr. Ehrlichman's death, Signalife's termination of Mr. Ehrlichman without cause as that term is defined in the agreement, or Mr. Ehrlichman's termination of employment for good reason as that term is defined in the agreement, then (i) Signalife will be obligated to pay Mr. Ehrlichman his annual salary and benefits on the same periodic basis for an additional two years after the effective date of termination, (ii) Mr. Ehrlichman's time-in-service options shall fully vest, and (iii) in the case of Mr. Ehrlichman's financial performance and stock performance options, should the specified performance benchmarks be attained over the two year period following termination, then Mr. Ehrlichman will also receive the grant of these options. In the event of a sale of business (defined as the sale of all or substantially all of Signalife's assets), then Mr. Ehrlichman would receive the same benefits as in the previous sentence except for a two year term. In the event of a change of control (defined as the acquisition by any shareholder or group of shareholders of more than 33% of Signalife's common shares in one or more related transactions, excluding certain permitted issuances by Signalife and transactions involving Signalife's founding shareholder), or certain changes in a majority of the board of directors over a three year period not approved by a majority of the current board or their approved successors), Mr. Ehrlichman would receive the same benefits as in the previous sentence, except for a five year term. In the event of termination



Signalife's termination of Mr. Ehrlichman for cause, then Mr. Ehrlichman would not be entitled to additional salary or benefits beyond the termination date, and his options would be fully forfeited. In the event of termination due to Mr. Ehrlichman's disability, or Mr. Ehrlichman's termination of employment without good reason, then Mr. Ehrlichman would not be entitled to additional salary or benefits beyond the termination date, and his unvested options would be fully forfeited while the lapse date for his vested options would be accelerated. In addition, should Mr. Ehrlichman's termination of employment without good reason occur in the first year of the term, he would be required to refund certain consideration.

***Kevin F. Pickard, Interim Chief Financial Officer***

Mr. Pickard provides his services as Interim Chief Financial Officer on an at-will contract basis through Pickard & Green, CPAs, P.C. Mr. Pickard is paid for his services at the rate of \$250 per hour.

**Management Overall Compensation Table**

The following table shows the overall compensation expense recognized by the company or included in its financial statements over each of the past two fiscal years ended December 31, 2007 with respect to: (1) each person who served as the principal executive officer of Signalife during fiscal 2007; (2) Signalife's two most highly compensated executive officers as of December 31, 2007 with total compensation during fiscal 2007 of \$100,000 or more; and (3) up to two other persons, if any, who would have otherwise been included in clause (2) above but for the fact they were not serving as an executive officer of the company as of December 31, 2007 (collectively, the *Named Officers And Employees*). Excluded from the following table is compensation expense recognized by the company solely in connection with services provided to the company by Dr. Lowell Harmison and Ms. Pamela Bunes in their capacity as directors of the company. For information relating to this compensation expense, see the table included in that section of this prospectus above captioned *Director Overall Compensation Expense Table*.

| <b>Named Officer Or Employee and Principal Position</b>                       | <b>Year</b>  | <b>Salary(1)</b> | <b>Bonus(2)</b> | <b>Stock Awards Vested During Year(3)</b> | <b>Option Awards Vested During Year(3)</b> | <b>Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation(4)</b> | <b>Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings(4)</b> | <b>All Other Compensation(5)</b> | <b>Total Compensation</b> |
|---|--------------|------------------|-----------------|---|--|--|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Lowell T. Harmison (6)<br><i>Former President and Chief Executive Officer</i> | 2007<br>2006 | \$ 70,000        | \$              | \$  | \$ (7)                                     | \$   | \$   | \$ 70,000(8)<br>83,000(8)        | \$<br>140,000<br>83,000   |
| Pamela M. Bunes (9)<br><i>Former President and Chief Executive Officer</i>    | 2007<br>2006 | \$ 188,846       | \$              | \$  | \$ 178,230(10)                             | \$   | \$   | \$<br>23,979(11)                 | \$<br>367,076<br>607,233  |

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

*Officer*

|                       |      |                |            |      |    |      |    |    |      |         |
|-----------------------|------|----------------|------------|------|----|------|----|----|------|---------|
| Budimir               | 2007 | \$ 103,128(12) | \$ 129,836 | \$   | \$ | (14) | \$ | \$ | (15) | \$      |
| Drakulic              | 2006 | 70,000(12)     | 22,500     | (13) |    | (14) |    |    | (16) | 232,964 |
| <i>Director of</i>    |      |                |            |      |    |      |    |    |      |         |
| <i>Research &amp;</i> |      |                |            |      |    |      |    |    |      |         |
| <i>Development</i>    |      |                |            |      |    |      |    |    |      |         |
|                       |      |                |            | (13) |    |      |    |    |      | 72,500  |

|                    |      |                |    |    |           |    |    |    |  |         |
|--------------------|------|----------------|----|----|-----------|----|----|----|--|---------|
| William R.         | 2007 | \$ 176,000(17) | \$ | \$ | \$        | \$ | \$ | \$ |  | \$      |
| Mathews            | 2006 | 176,000(17)    |    |    | 9,983(18) |    |    |    |  | 176,000 |
| <i>Director of</i> |      |                |    |    |           |    |    |    |  |         |
| <i>Regulatory</i>  |      |                |    |    |           |    |    |    |  |         |
| <i>Affairs</i>     |      |                |    |    |           |    |    |    |  |         |
|                    |      |                |    |    |           |    |    |    |  | 176,000 |

(1)

Cash and non-cash salary earned on an accrual basis during applicable fiscal year. Excludes non-discriminatory group life, health, hospitalization, or medical reimbursement plans available generally to all salaried employees.

(2)

Cash and non-cash bonuses earned on an accrual basis during applicable fiscal year.

(3)

Reflects dollar amount expensed by the company in connection with the vesting of stock or option awards during applicable fiscal year for financial statement reporting purposes. In the case of grants of restricted (i.e., forfeitable) stock, the overall value of the grant is determined based upon market prices as of the date of grant, and such amount is then expensed by the company for financial statement purposes over the service period over which the forfeiture conditions lapse (i.e., vest). In the case of grants of stock options subject to vesting conditions as a condition of exercise, the company determines the overall value of the options as of the date of grant based upon the Black-Scholes method of valuation, and such amount is then expensed by the company for financial statement purposes over which the options become exercisable (vest). For a description of the accounting principles and the assumptions used in determining the value of the options under the Black-Scholes model of valuation, see the notes to the financial statements included with this prospectus.

(4)

Excludes awards or earnings reported in preceding columns.

(5)

Includes all other compensation not reported in the preceding columns, including (i) perquisites and other personal benefits, or property, unless the aggregate amount of such compensation is less than \$10,000; (ii) any "gross-ups" or other amounts reimbursed during the fiscal year for the payment of taxes; (iii) discounts from market price with respect to securities purchased from the company except to the extent available generally to all security holders or to all salaried employees; (iv) any amounts paid or accrued in connection with any termination (including without limitation through retirement, resignation, severance or constructive termination, including change of responsibilities) or change in control; (v) contributions to vested and unvested defined contribution plans; (vi) any insurance premiums paid by, or on behalf of, the company relating to life insurance for the benefit of the Named Officer Or Employee; and (vii) any dividends or other earnings paid on stock or option awards that are not factored into the grant date fair value required to be reported in a preceding column.

(6)

Dr. Harmison served as our President and Chief Operating Officer from July 2, 2007, and as our President and Chief Executive Office from August 17, 2007, until he took a leave of absence as a director on June 2, 2008, and effectively resigned as a director retroactive to June 8, 2008.

(7)

Excludes \$44,917 and \$50,699 reflecting the vesting of 28,000 and 28,000 common share purchase options for fiscal 2007 and 2006, respectively, which were granted to Dr. Harmison in his capacity as a director of the company.

(8)

Payments to Dr. Harmison in payment for consulting services provided prior to his appointment as President and Chief Executive Officer.

(9)

Ms. Bunes served as our President and Chief Executive Officer from April 15, 2005 until August 17, 2007.

(10)

For fiscal 2007 and 2006, reflects the vesting of 112,500 and 150,000 common share purchase options, respectively, previously granted to Ms. Bunes in her capacity as an executive officer of the company. These options have since been forfeited. Excludes \$24,247 and \$45,614 reflecting the vesting of 21,000 and 16,500 common share purchase options for fiscal 2007 and 2006, respectively, which were granted to Ms. Bunes in her capacity as a director of the company.

(11)

For fiscal 2006, includes \$23,979 in automobile allowance payments, respectively, including lease payments, insurance, gasoline and maintenance.

(12)

Excludes \$277,316 and \$180,000 in consulting payments to B Technologies for fiscal 2007 and 2006, respectively. These payments are made in connection with that company's provision of the services of Dr. Drakulic to Signalife under a Loan-out Agreement.

(13)

Excludes \$2,520 reflecting the vesting of of 120,000 restricted common shares for each of fiscal 2007 and 2006. These shares were originally granted B Technologies in 2002 in connection with the entering into of a Loan-out agreement for the provision of the services of Dr. Drakulic. Dr. Drakulic disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares.



(14)

Excludes \$29,938 and \$119,752 reflecting the vesting of 46,875 and 187,500 common share purchase options for fiscal 2007 and 2006, respectively, previously granted to B Technologies in connection with the provision of the services of Dr. Drakulic under a Loan-out Agreement. Dr. Drakulic disclaims beneficial ownership of the options.

(15)

Excludes \$277,316 for payments to B Technologies in fiscal 2007 in connection with the provision of the services of Dr. Drakulic under a Loan-out Agreement with the company.

(16)

Excludes \$1,665,800 for payments to B Technologies in connection with the grant of 870,000 common shares issued to B Technologies as consideration for the modification of its Loan-out agreement with the company.

Dr. Drakulic disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares

(17)

For fiscal 2007 and 2006, includes consulting payments to Mr. Mathews consulting company, BioDevice Solutions, Inc.

(18)

For fiscal 2006, reflects the vesting of 5,000 common share purchase options previously granted to Mr. Mathews in his capacity as an employee of the company.

No outstanding common share purchase option or other equity-based award granted to or held by each Named Officer Or Employee were repriced or otherwise materially modified, including extension of exercise periods, the change of vesting or forfeiture conditions, the change or elimination of applicable performance criteria, or the change of the bases upon which returns are determined, nor was there any waiver or modification of any specified performance target, goal or condition to payout.

No Named Officer Or Employee is currently participating in any qualified or unqualified plan or other arrangement providing for the payment of retirement benefits or other benefits that will be paid primarily after retirement.

### **Management Outstanding Equity Awards Table**

The following table provides certain information concerning any common share purchase options, stock awards or equity incentive plan awards as of December 31, 2007 held by each person who was a Named Officer Or Employee as hereinabove defined, including options or awards granted for services as a director.

| Named<br>Officer Or<br>Employee<br>and<br>Principal<br>Position | Option Awards  |  |                             |                                   |   | Stock Awards  |   |   |   |
|---|--|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | Number of<br>Common Shares<br>Underlying<br>Unexercised<br>Options | Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan<br>Awards:<br>Number<br>of<br>Common<br>Shares<br>Underlying<br>Unexercised<br>Options | Option<br>Exercise<br>Price | Option<br>Expira-<br>tion<br>Date | Number<br>of<br>Shares<br>or<br>Units<br>of<br>Stock<br>That<br>Have<br>Not<br>Vested | Market<br>Value<br>of<br>Shares<br>or<br>Units<br>of<br>Stock<br>That<br>Have<br>Not<br>Vested(1) | Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan<br>Awards:<br>Number<br>of<br>Shares,<br>Units or<br>Other<br>Rights<br>That<br>Have<br>Not<br>Vested | Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan<br>Awards:<br>Market or<br>Payout<br>Value of<br>Unearned<br>Shares,<br>Units or<br>Other<br>Rights<br>That<br>Have<br>Not<br>Vested(1) | Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan<br>Awards:<br>Market or<br>Payout<br>Value of<br>Unearned<br>Shares,<br>Units or<br>Other<br>Rights<br>That<br>Have<br>Not<br>Vested(1) |

|                           |            |          |         |         |
|---------------------------|------------|----------|---------|---------|
| Lowell T.                 | 50,000(3)  |          | \$ 4.20 | 6/5/08  |
| Harmison                  | 28,000(4)  |          | 6.25    | 6/5/09  |
| <i>Former President</i>   | 28,000(5)  |          | 4.20    | 6/5/10  |
| <i>and Chief</i>          | 28,000(6)  |          | 2.36    | 6/5/11  |
| <i>Executive</i>          | 21,000(7)  | 7,000(7) | 1.05    | 6/5/12  |
| <i>Officer (2)</i>        |            |          |         |         |
| Pamela M. Bunes           | 50,000(9)  |          | \$ 3.43 | 8/17/08 |
| <i>Former President</i>   | 28,000(10) |          | 3.11    | 8/17/08 |
| <i>and Chief</i>          |            |          |         |         |
| <i>Executive</i>          |            |          |         |         |
| <i>Officer (8)</i>        |            |          |         |         |
| Budimir Drakulic          | (11)       |          |         |         |
| <i>Director of</i>        |            |          |         |         |
| <i>Research &amp;</i>     |            |          |         |         |
| <i>Development</i>        |            |          |         |         |
| William R. Mathews        | 20,000(12) |          | \$ 4.05 | 1/31/10 |
| <i>Director of</i>        |            |          |         |         |
| <i>Regulatory Affairs</i> |            |          |         |         |

(1)

The market value is determined based upon the number of unvested shares multiplied by the value of Signalife's common shares based upon the closing price for those shares as quoted on AMEX on the last trading day of fiscal 2007 (\$0.70).

(2)

Dr. Harmison took a leave of absence as a director on June 2, 2008, and effectively resigned as a director retroactive to June 8, 2008.

(3)

These common share purchase options were granted on June 5, 2003 in connection with Dr. Harmison's appointment to the company's board of directors. These options vested (became exercisable) in equal installments over four quarters based upon Dr. Harmison's continued provision of services as a director.

(4)

These common share purchase options were automatically granted on June 5, 2005 on the anniversary date of Dr. Harmison's original appointment as a director. These options vested (became exercisable) in equal

installments over four quarters based upon Dr. Harmison's continued provision of services as a director.

(5)

These common share purchase options were automatically granted on June 5, 2005 on the anniversary date of Dr. Harmison's original appointment as a director. These options vested (became exercisable) in equal installments over four quarters based upon Dr. Harmison's continued provision of services as a director.

(6)

These common share purchase options were automatically granted on June 5, 2005 on the anniversary date of Dr. Harmison's original appointment as a director. These options vested (became exercisable) in equal installments over four quarters based upon Dr. Harmison's continued provision of services as a director.

(7)

These common share purchase options were automatically granted on June 5, 2005 on the anniversary date of Dr. Harmison's original appointment as a director. These options vested (became exercisable), or will in the future vest (will become exercisable), in equal installments over four quarters based upon Dr. Harmison's continued provision of services as a director.

(8)

Ms. Bunes served as our President and Chief Executive Officer from April 15, 2005 until August 17, 2007.

(9)

These common share purchase options were granted on July 22, 2005 in connection with Ms. Bunes' appointment to the company's board of directors. These options vested (became exercisable) in equal installments over four quarters based upon Ms. Bunes' continued provision of services as a director.

(10)

These common share purchase options were automatically granted on July 22, 2005 on the anniversary date of Ms. Bunes' original appointment as a director. These options vested (became exercisable) in equal installments over four quarters based upon Ms. Bunes' continued provision of services as a director.

(11)

Excludes 510,000 shares under common share purchase options exercisable at \$0.95 per share. These common share purchase options, which lapse on March 28, 2008, were granted on March 10, 2003 to B Technologies pursuant to the terms of a Loan-out agreement pursuant to which it provided the services of Dr. Drakulic. These options vested (became exercisable) in equal installments over 20 quarters based upon Dr. Drakulic's continued provision of services. Dr. Drakulic disclaims beneficial ownership of the options.

(12)

These common share purchase options were granted on February 1, 2005 in connection with Mr. Mathews employment with the company. These options vested (became exercisable) in equal installments over 4 quarters based upon Mr. Mathews continued provision of services as an employee.

### BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF SHARES

The following table sets forth selected information, computed as of June 19, 2008, about the amount of shares with voting rights beneficially owned or prospectively acquirable each person currently reported in this prospectus to be an executive officer, each person currently reported in this prospectus to be a director or director nominee, and each person known to us to own beneficially more than 5% of any class of our voting securities as of the aforesaid record date; and the group comprised of the aforesaid executive officers and directors

The number and percentage of shares beneficially owned or prospectively acquirable is calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act and Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 promulgated by the SEC thereunder, which calculates ownership based solely upon whether a person has or is presumed to have *voting power or investment power* over those securities. See footnote (1) to this table. Accordingly, the number of shares stated as being beneficially owned or acquirable by the individual or entity named is therefore not necessarily indicative of actual or beneficial ownership for any other purpose, including the determination of the number of shares over which they a pecuniary interest and are reported as being owned under SEC forms 3, 4 and 5.

We believe that each individual or entity named has sole investment and voting power with respect to the securities indicated as beneficially owned by them, subject to community property laws, where applicable, except where otherwise noted. Unless otherwise stated, the address of each person is 4705 Laurel Canyon Boulevard, Suite 203, Studio city, California 91607.

| Name | Amount | Class Of Stock(1)       |   |
|------|--------|-------------------------|---|
|      |        | Common<br>(Voting)<br>% | Series A Preferred (2)<br>(Voting)<br>% |
|      |        | Amount                  | %                                       |

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

|                          |             |      |   |   |
|--------------------------|-------------|------|---|---|
| Rowland Perkins (3)(4)   | 226,000(8)  | 0.4% | 0 |   |
| Lee B. Ehrlichman (3)(4) | 12,500(9)   | *    | 0 | — |
| Kevin F. Pickard (3)     | 100,000(10) | 0.2% | 0 | — |
| Jennifer Black (4)       | 296,500(11) | 0.5% | 0 | — |
| Charles H. Harrison (4)  | 118,500(12) | 0.2% | 0 | — |
| Jay A. Johnson (4)       | 50,000(13)  | *    | 0 | — |

-74-

|   |                |       |        |      |
|---|----------------|-------|--------|------|
| Robert E. Windom (4)                              | 50,000(14)     | *     | 0      | —    |
| Tracey Hampton / ARC Finance Group,<br>LLC (5)(6) | 22,605,800(15) | 36.3% | 0      | —    |
| Trellus Management Co. (5)(7)                     | 6,198,885(16)  | 9.6%  | 0      | —    |
| John Viney (5)                                    | —              | —     | 14,574 | 100% |
| Directors and executive officers, as a group      | 853,500(17)    | 1.4%  | 0      | —    |

\*

Less than one-tenth of one percent.

(1)

Pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act and Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 promulgated by the SEC thereunder, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which a shareholder has sole or shared voting power or investment power, including any shares acquirable under derivative securities over which the selling shareholder holds voting power or investment power. These derivative securities would include common shares acquirable upon the exercise of shares purchase options or warrants currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days (regardless of whether the options or warrants are currently vested or are in-the-money ), or the conversion of series A preferred shares. The number of outstanding shares of our common and series A preferred shares as of June 19, 2008 are 62,278,577 and 14,547 shares, respectively.

(2)

Each series A preferred share is convertible into one common share.

(3)

Executive officer.

(4)

Director

(5)

5% shareholder.

(6)

The address of Ms. Hampton and ARC Finance Group LLC is 23679 Calabasas Road, Suite 754, Calabasas, CA 91302.

(7)

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

The address of Trellus Partners LP is 350 Madison Avenue 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10017.

(8)

Includes 176,000 common shares issuable upon exercise of vested warrants granted to Mr. Perkins in his capacity as a director.

(9)

Includes 12,500 common shares issuable upon exercise of vested warrants granted to Mr. Ehrlichman in his capacity as a director.

(10)

Includes 100,000 shares issuable upon exercise of vested (exercisable) common share purchase options granted to Mr. Pickard in his capacity as an executive officer.

(11)

Includes 268,500 shares issuable upon exercise of vested (exercisable) common share purchase options granted to Ms. Black in her capacity as a director.

(12)

Includes 118,500 shares issuable upon exercise of vested (exercisable) common share purchase options granted to Mr. Harrison in his capacity as a director.

(13)

Includes 50,000 shares issuable upon exercise of vested (exercisable) common share purchase options granted to Dr. Johnson in his capacity as a director.

(14)

Includes 50,000 shares issuable upon exercise of vested (exercisable) common share purchase options granted to Dr. Windom in his capacity as a director.



(15)

Includes 19,507,000 common shares held by ARC Finance Group, LLC either directly or indirectly through various wholly owned entities established by ARC Finance Group for estate planning purposes (the *Wholly Owned Affiliates* ). ARC Finance Group is owned and controlled by Ms. Hampton-Stein. Also includes 2,156,900 shares held pursuant to a blind trust set up in 2005 under section 16 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 in principal part to ensure that ARC Finance Group and its principals and affiliates have no control or knowledge of selling or buying activities with respect to the sale, purchase, hypothecation or other transfer or disposition of common shares held by the trustee of the Blind Trust, thereby allowing ARC Finance Group to avoid the appearance of any impropriety relative to the use of inside information in connection with such decisions and activities in view of ARC Finance Group's putative ability as controlling shareholder to procure inside information. In order to maintain the confidentiality of all transactions by the trustee of the Blind Trust and to protect itself from even the appearance of insider trading, the trustee is legally prohibited from providing to ARC Finance Group, and ARC Finance Group is legally prohibited from requesting from the trustee, any information regarding the holdings of the Blind Trust or transactions in the company's securities. As a consequence, the current holdings of the trustee of the Blind Trust in our common shares may be less or more than the 2,156,900 shares reported as being transferred to and currently held by the trustee for purposes of preparing this table.

(16)

Includes: (1) 4,053,723 common shares reported as collectively owned by Trellus Partners, LP, Trellus Partners II, LP and Trellus Offshore Fund, Ltd. (collectively, *Trellus* ); and (2) 2,145,162 shares issuable upon exercise of 2,145,162 vested warrants collectively held by Trellus; representing the portion of the aforesaid 2,145,162 options that exercisable to the extent that the shares issuable upon such exercise will not exceed 9.99% of Signalife's outstanding common shares calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act after taking into consideration previously issued common shares held by Trellus. As a result of these provisions, Trellus disclaims beneficial ownership in excess of 9.99% of our outstanding common shares. Voting and investment power over Trellus is held by their investment advisor, Trellus Management Co. Investment decisions for Trellus Management Co. is made by its President, Mr. Adam Usdan.

(17)

Includes 775,500 shares issuable to executive officers and directors as a group upon exercise of vested common share purchase options and warrants.

#### **TRANSACTIONS AND BUSINESS RELATIONSHIPS WITH MANAGEMENT AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS**

Summarized below are certain transactions with Signalife (exclusive of compensatory transactions or arrangements with executive officers or directors previously discussed in this prospectus) which were entered into on or after

January 1, 2006, or which are presently proposed, in which any person who is currently an executive officer, director, director nominee, or holder of more than five percent of any class of our securities, or any of their immediate family members, had or will have a direct or indirect interest:

.

From May 10, 2008, upon his appointment as a director, until June 1, 2008, upon his appointment as President and Chief Operating Officer, Mr. Ehrlichman provided management consulting services to the company at the rate of \$4,000 per day.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

### General

Our authorized capital consists of (1) 100,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$.001 per share (these shares are referred to in this prospectus as *common shares* ), and (2) 10,000,000 shares of blank check preferred stock, par value \$.001 per share (these shares are referred to in this prospectus as *preferred shares* ), having such rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions as may be designated from time-to-time by our board. On September 25, 2003, our board of directors designated 1,818,710 of the

preferred shares as series A convertible preferred stock (these shares are referred to in this prospectus as *series A preferred shares*), with the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions described below. On April 26, 2004, we increased the number of shares designated as series A preferred shares to 3,000,000. As of June 19, 2008, we had issued and outstanding or accrued for issuance a total of: (1) 62,278,577 shares of common stock, and (2) 14,547 shares of series A convertible preferred stock (plus an additional 42,979 unissued series A preferred shares accrued for issuance as dividends through March 31, 2008).

## **Common Shares**

Our common shareholders are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted upon by those shareholders, and are also entitled to cumulative voting for the election of directors. Subject to the rights of our series A preferred shares, our common shareholders are entitled to receive ratably dividends as they may be declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose. Subject to the rights of our series A preferred shares, upon the liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the company, our common shareholders will be entitled to share ratably in all of the assets which are legally available for distribution, after payment of all debts and other liabilities. Our common shareholders have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. All of our currently outstanding common shares are, and all of our common shares offered for sale under this prospectus will be, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

## **Preferred Shares**

We may issue our preferred shares from time to time in one or more series as determined by our board of directors. The voting powers and preferences, the relative rights of each series, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof may be established by our board of directors without any further vote or action by our shareholders.

### **Series A Preferred Shares**

Our series A preferred shares have the following rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions:

.

**Rank** Our series A preferred shares rank senior to our common shares, and any other securities we may issue;

.

**Dividends** Our series A preferred shareholders are entitled to receive an annual cumulative dividend on each share equal to \$0.24 payable quarterly, on March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 of each year, either in cash from funds legally available for that purpose, or in kind, in the form of additional series A preferred shares, at our discretion. Dividends for the period between the October 2, 2003 sale of the shares and December 31, 2003 are pro rated based upon the actual number of days elapsed, assuming a 360-day year. If the dividend is paid in the form of series A preferred shares, each share which is paid will be valued at \$3 per share.

.

**Conversion** Each series A preferred share, together with any accrued dividends payable in series A preferred shares, is convertible at the option of the holder at any time into common

shares on a one-for-one basis. The conversion price for the series A preferred shares is subject to certain weighted average anti-dilution adjustments.

.  
**Forced Conversion** We can force conversion of the series A preferred shares into common shares upon 45 days written notice to the holders of the shares in the event that:

o  
our common shares are listed on a qualified national exchange (Nasdaq, AMEX or NYSE);

o  
the closing bid price for our common shares as reported by the Nasdaq, AMEX or NYSE is at least \$7.50 for 30 consecutive trading days ending within three trading days prior to the date of the written notice of conversion;

o  
the average trading volume during any such 30 consecutive trading day period equals or exceeds 30,000 shares per day; and

o  
the common shares underlying the series A preferred shares are covered by an effective registration statement filed with the SEC.

.  
**Liquidation Rights** In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Signalife, either voluntary or involuntary, our series A preferred shareholders are entitled to receive an amount per share equal to the greater of \$3 for each outstanding share plus accrued and unpaid dividends, as adjusted for stock dividends, stock distributions, splits, combinations or recapitalizations, or the amount such shareholders would be entitled to receive had they converted their series A preferred shares into common shares. These rights are prior and in preference to any distribution of any of our assets to our common shareholders or holders of any other series or class of preferred shares.

.  
**Voting Rights** Our series A preferred shareholders have the right to vote on an as-converted basis, with our common shareholders on all matters submitted to a vote of our shareholders. In addition, we cannot, without the prior approval of the holders of at least a majority of our then issued and series A preferred shares voting as a separate class:

o  
issue or create any series or class of equity securities with rights superior to or on a parity with our series A preferred shares or increase the rights or preferences of any series or class of equity securities having rights or preferences that are junior to our series A preferred shares so as to make the rights or preferences of such series or class equal or senior

to our series A preferred shares;

o

pay any cash dividends on shares of our capital stock; or

o

effect any exchange or reclassification of any stock affecting our series A preferred shares or a recapitalization involving Signalife and our subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole;

Further, we cannot, without the approval of each series A preferred shareholder:

o

effect any amendment of our Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws which would materially and adversely affect his or her rights as a shareholder; or

o

amend, alter, or repeal the preferences, special rights, or other powers of the series A preferred shares so as to adversely affect the shareholder.

### Options And Warrants Convertible into Common Shares

As of June 19, 2008, there were outstanding common share purchase options or warrants entitling the holders to purchase up to 13,510,179 shares of common stock at weighted average exercise prices of \$1.77 per share.

## EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS

### Summary Equity Compensation Plan Data

The following table sets forth information compiled on an aggregate basis as of December 31, 2007 with respect to the various equity compensation plans, including stand-alone compensation arrangements, under which we have granted or are authorized to issue equity securities to employees or non-employees in exchange for consideration in the form of goods or services:

| <i>Plan Category</i>   | <i>Number Of Securities To Be Issued Upon Exercise Of Outstanding Options, Warrants Or Rights</i> | <i>Weighted-Average Exercise Price Of Outstanding Options, Warrants And Rights</i> | <i>Number Of Securities Remaining Available For Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities To Be Issued Upon Exercise Of Outstanding Options, Warrants And Rights)</i> |
|--|---|--|---|
| <i>Equity compensation plans approved by shareholders</i>      |   |  |   |
| Signalife, Inc. 2006 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan          | 890,313   | \$ 1.84  | 2,718,332   |
| Signalife, Inc. 2002 Stock Plan                                | 2,586,500   | \$ 2.48  | (456,033)   |
| <i>Equity compensation plans not approved by shareholders:</i> |   |  |   |
|  |   | \$   | 8,251   |

Signalife, Inc. 2003 Nonqualified Stock Option  
And Stock Plan

|                    |                  |           |             |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------|-------------|------------------|
| Stand-alone grants | <b>2,094,313</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>3.24</b> |                  |
| <b>Total</b>       | <b>4,680,813</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>2.82</b> | <b>2,270,550</b> |



## Description of Equity Compensation Plans Approved By Shareholders

### ***2006 Stock Plan***

The Signalife, Inc. 2006 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the *2006 Stock Plan*) was adopted by our board of directors and majority shareholder on May 30, 2006, and formally adopted by the company on June 5, 2006. Under the 2006 Stock Plan, a total of 5,842,406 common shares, reflecting 15% of the company's outstanding common shares as of date of initial approval of the plan, were originally reserved for issuance.

The stated purpose of the 2006 Stock Plan is to provide the company with the ability to offer or provide employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors to the company with inducements and incentives in the form of capital stock of the company, rights to acquire or purchase capital stock of the company, and rights based upon the value of or appreciation in the value of the capital stock of the company, in order to attract, motivate and compensate those persons, both for their past and prospective efforts, as well as to encourage them to acquire and hold stock in the company.

The 2006 Stock Plan is an evergreen plan pursuant to which the company will maintain the stock pool (including shares reserved for prospective issuance) at 15% of the company's outstanding common shares. The pool is adjusted at the end of every quarter to reflect any increases in outstanding common shares.

Types of awards that may be granted under the 2006 Plan include common share grants (*stock awards*), common share purchase options (*options*), common share units (*stock unit awards*) and common share appreciation rights (*stock appreciation rights*). Options may be incentive stock options or non-qualified options for federal income tax purposes.

The 2006 Plan is administered by its "plan administrator", which is defined under the plan as either our board of directors or, at our board's discretion, a committee selected or established by our board or, in limited cases, designated officers. Currently, our compensation committee approves grants to our executive officers and directors subject to board ratification, while our CEO approves grants to our rank and file employees subject to board ratification. Our board of directors approves grants to any other party, such as consultants or advisors.

### ***2002 Stock Plan***

Signalife adopted the Signalife, Inc. 2002 Stock Plan (the *2002 Stock Plan*) (formerly known as the Recom Managed Systems, Inc. 2002 Stock Plan), on November 1, 2002. Shareholder approval was received on June 5, 2003. Under the 2002 Stock Plan, a total of 6,000,000 common shares (2,000,000 shares pre-split) were originally reserved for issuance.

The stated purpose of the 2002 Stock Plan is to act as a vehicle to encourage and provide for the acquisition of an equity interest in Signalife by our employees, officers, directors and consultants. Our board believes the plan will enable us to attract and retain the services of key employees, officers, directors and consultants upon whose judgment, interest and special effort the successful conduct of its



operations is largely dependent, and to motivate those individuals by providing additional incentives and motivation toward superior performance.

The 2002 Stock Plan allows our board of directors, or a committee established by our board, to award restricted stock and stock options from time to time to our employees, officers, directors and consultants. Currently, our compensation committee approves grants to our executive officers and directors subject to board ratification, while our CEO approves grants to our rank and file employees subject to board ratification. Our board of directors approves grants to any other party, such as consultants or advisors.

### **Description of Equity Compensation Plans Not Approved By Shareholders**

#### ***2003 Stock Plan***

Signalife adopted the Signalife, Inc. 2003 Nonqualified Stock Option And Stock Plan (the *2003 Stock Plan*) (formerly known as the Recom Managed Systems, Inc. 2003 Nonqualified Stock Option And Stock Plan), on March 31, 2003.

Under the 2003 Stock Plan, a total of 1,500,000 common shares (500,000 shares pre-split) were originally reserved for issuance.

The stated purpose of the 2003 Stock Plan is to encourage and provide for the acquisition of an equity interest in Signalife by our employees, officers, directors and consultants. Our board believes the plan will enable us to attract and retain the services of key employees, officers, directors and consultants upon whose judgment, interest and special effort the successful conduct of its operations is largely dependent, and to motivate those individuals by providing additional incentives and motivation toward superior performance.

The 2003 Stock Plan allows our board of directors, or a committee established by our board, to award restricted stock and stock options from time to time to our employees, officers, directors and consultants. Currently, our compensation committee approves grants to our executive officers and directors subject to board ratification, while our CEO approves grants to our rank and file employees subject to board ratification. Our board of directors approves grants to any other party, such as consultants or advisors. Options granted under the 2003 Plan do not qualify under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code as incentive stock options.

#### ***Stand-Alone Grants***

From time to time our board of directors grants common share purchase options or warrants to selected directors, officers, employees, consultants, advisors or vendors in payment of goods or services provided by such persons on a stand-alone basis outside of any of our formal stock plans. The terms of these grants are individually negotiated.

## **MARKET FOR EQUITY SECURITIES**

### **Description Of Market**

Our common shares are currently quoted on the American Stock Exchange or AMEX under the symbol *SGN*. The following table sets forth the quarterly high and low bid prices for our common shares for



the periods indicated. The prices set forth below represent inter-dealer quotations, without retail markup, markdown or commission and may not be reflective of actual transactions.

| <b>Period</b>  | <b>Volume</b> | <b>Bid Price</b> |            |
|----------------|---------------|------------------|------------|
|                |               | <b>High</b>      | <b>Low</b> |
| <b>2008</b>    |               |                  |            |
| First Quarter  | 20,687,988    | \$ 1.24          | \$ 0.33    |
| <b>2007</b>    |               |                  |            |
| Fourth Quarter | 15,872,897    | \$ 2.17          | \$ 0.60    |
| Third Quarter  | 15,294,700    | 1.71             | 0.65       |
| Second Quarter | 13,321,200    | 1.85             | 0.55       |
| First Quarter  | 21,935,190    | 2.31             | 1.00       |
| <b>2006:</b>   |               |                  |            |
| Fourth Quarter | 9,691,500     | \$ 2.19          | \$ 0.97    |
| Third Quarter  | 3,855,000     | 3.19             | 1.50       |
| Second Quarter | 3,368,000     | 3.40             | 1.80       |

The closing price for our common shares on June 19, 2008 as reported by AMEX was \$0.40 per share. There were 376 registered holders or persons otherwise entitled to hold our common shares as of that date pursuant to a shareholders list provided by our transfer agent as of that date and our records relating to issuable shares. The number of registered shareholders excludes any estimate by us of the number of beneficial owners of common shares held in street name. Based upon shareholder information procured in connection with our last annual meeting of shareholders, there are approximately 2,600 beneficial holders of our common shares, including with respect to shares held in street name.

#### **Dividend Policy And Restrictions On Payment Of Dividends**

We have never paid any cash dividends on our common shares, and we do not anticipate that we will pay any dividends with respect to those securities in the foreseeable future. Our current business plan is to retain any future earnings to finance the expansion development of our business. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors, and will be dependent upon our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and other factors as our board may deem relevant at that time.

We are prohibited from declaring any cash dividends with respect to our common shares or any other securities other than our series A preferred shares without the consent of a majority of the outstanding series A preferred shares.

#### **REGISTRATION RIGHTS**

The 6,448,505 common shares offered for sale under this prospectus represent common shares that YA Global Investments may prospectively purchase from Signalife pursuant to the exercise by Signalife of its

put rights under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. Under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, subject to certain restrictions and limitations, YA Global Investments granted to Signalife the right at its election without any obligation to do so, over a three-year period commencing as of the effective date of the registration statement containing this prospectus, to incrementally sell up to \$100,000,000 in common shares to YA Global Investments at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily volume weighted average price or ``VWAP`` for Signalife's common stock on its primary market over a five-day trading period (the *pricing period*) following the date of notice of Signalife's exercise of its selling rights. For more complete information relating to the Private Placement and Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, including restrictions and limitations, see *Management's Discussion And Analysis Of Financial Condition And Results Of Operations Liquidity And Capital Resources*.

The number of common shares offered for sale under this prospectus has been selected and determined by the company based, in significant part, upon limitations imposed by the SEC relating to the overall number of shares that may be registered in a single registration statement. We anticipate that we will, in the future, likely register additional shares to be issued under the Standby Equity distribution Agreement under additional registration statements subject to SEC guidelines.

In connection with the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, we entered into a separate registration rights agreement with YA Global Investments pursuant to which we would be required to file the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the SEC, and having the SEC declare such registration statement effective, prior to exercising our put rights under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. We further agreed to keep the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part continuously effective until the earlier of the date that the shares covered by this prospectus may be sold pursuant to Rule 144(k) of the Securities Act without volume limitations and the date that all of the shares registered for sale under this prospectus may be sold pursuant to Rule 144(k) of the Securities Act without volume limitations.

The aforesaid registration rights agreement also generally provides for cross-indemnification of the company and the selling shareholders who are a party to such agreements or their respective successors-in-interest and each party's respective directors, officers and controlling persons against liability in connection with the offer and sale of our common shares, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments the parties may be required to make in respect thereof. We have agreed to indemnify the selling shareholders who are a party to such agreements and their respective successors-in-interest to hold them harmless from certain liabilities under the Securities Act.

## **SELLING SHAREHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth the total number of common shares beneficially owned or prospectively acquirable by each of the selling shareholders as of June 19, 2008, the total number of common shares (including prospectively acquirable shares) each of such selling shareholders may potentially sell under this prospectus, and the number of common shares (including prospectively acquirable shares) each of such selling shareholders will own thereafter assuming the sale of all shares offered under this prospectus and further assuming no other acquisitions or dispositions of common shares. The term *selling shareholders* shall be deemed to refer to each selling shareholder named below, together with





his, her or its pledges, donees, permitted transferees, assignees, successors and other who later come to hold the shares other than through a public sale, as such successors are more particularly described below in that section of this prospectus captioned *Plan Of Distribution*.

The number and percentage of shares beneficially owned or prospectively acquirable is determined in accordance with Rule 16a-2 of the Exchange Act, which calculates ownership based solely upon whether a person has or is presumed to have a *pecuniary interest* in those securities. See footnote (1) to this table. Accordingly, the number of shares stated as being beneficially owned by the individual or entity named is therefore not necessarily indicative of actual or beneficial ownership for any other purpose, including the determination of the number of shares over which they have investment and voting control.

The total number of common shares sold under this prospectus may be adjusted to reflect adjustments due to stock dividends, stock distributions, splits, combinations, recapitalizations or the triggering of standard weighted-average and other anti-dilution protective provisions.

Unless otherwise stated below, to our knowledge no selling shareholder nor any of affiliate of such shareholder has held any position or office with, been employed by or otherwise has had any material relationship with us or our affiliates during the three years prior to the date of this prospectus. To our knowledge, no selling shareholder nor any affiliate of such shareholder is a broker-dealer within the meaning of SEC Rule 405.

| Selling Shareholder                | Common Shares Owned<br>or Acquirable Before Sales (1) |   |   |           |       | Common Shares<br>Held<br>After Sales (2) |           |      |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------|-------|--|-----------|------|
|                                    | Common<br>Shares<br>Issuable<br>Under<br>SEDA         | Pre-<br>viously<br>Issued<br>Common<br>Shares | Underlying<br>Previously<br>Issued<br>Common<br>Share<br>Purchase<br>Warrants | Total     | %     | Common<br>Shares<br>Offered<br>For Sale  | Number    | %    |
| YA Global<br>Investments, L.P. (3) | 6,448,505   | 582,500                                       | 1,500,000(4)  | 8,531,005 | 13,4% | 6,448,505                                | 2,082,500 | 3.3% |
| Total                              | 6,448,505   | 582,500                                       | 1,500,000   | 8,531,005 | 13,4% | 6,448,505                                | 2,082,500 | 3.3% |

\*

Less than one-tenth of one percent.

(1)

Pursuant to Rule 16a-2 of the Exchange Act, beneficial ownership includes any common shares as to which a shareholder has, or is presumed to have, a *pecuniary interest*, including common shares acquirable under derivative securities over which the selling shareholder holds a pecuniary interest. These derivative securities would include common share purchase options or warrants (regardless of whether the options or warrants are vested or otherwise currently exercisable or are in-the-money), and series A preferred shares. Pecuniary interest is defined to mean the opportunity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement,

understanding, relationship or otherwise, to profit or share in any profit derived from a transaction in the securities. There were 62,278,577 common shares issued and outstanding as of June 19, 2008.

(2)

Assumes the sale of all common shares offered under this prospectus.

(3)

YA Global Investments is a Cayman Island limited partnership. Voting and investment power over YA Global Investments is held by its manager, Yorkville Advisors, LLC. Investment decisions for Yorkville Advisors are made by its Portfolio Manager, Mr. Mark Angelo.

(4)

The common share purchase options underlying the aforesaid 1,500,000 shares are only exercisable to the extent that the common shares issuable upon such exercise will not exceed 9.99% of Signalife's outstanding common shares calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act after taking into consideration previously issued common shares held by YA Global Investments

The registration of common shares pursuant to this prospectus does not necessarily mean that all or any of those shares will be prospectively purchased by YA Global Investments pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement or, to the extent so purchased, will ultimately be offered or sold under this prospectus in whole or in part by the selling shareholders.

The common shares that we may exercise our put rights to sell and issue to YA Global Investments under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement and which may be sold under this prospectus are also subject to additional restrictions and limitations under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement. Included in the common shares offered for sale under this prospectus are 5,663,334 common shares for which the prospective sale to YA Global Investments pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement must first receive shareholder approval in accordance with AMEX rules before we may exercise our put options thereunder. We intend to seek such shareholder approval in the near future. No assurance can be given that such shareholder approval will be received.

There are certain risks related to the acquisition of shares by YA Global Investments under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement and the subsequent sale of those shares under this prospectus. For further information relating to these and other risks, see *Risk Factors Risks Relating To The Sale Of Common Shares Offered Under This Prospectus On The Public Market And The Issuance Of Such Shares Under The Standby Equity Distribution Agreement* above.

## **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

### **Method of Sales Under This Prospectus**

By virtue of its commitment to purchase the shares offered under this prospectus pursuant to the terms of the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, and in anticipation of its intent to sell those shares from time-to-time, YA Global Investments will be considered an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act. With the exception of YA

Global Investments as provided in the preceding sentence and

subject to YA Global Investment`s purchase obligations under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, no other underwriter or person has been engaged to facilitate the sale of the common shares offered under this prospectus.

Each selling shareholder, and each of their respective donees, transferees, pledgees or other successor-in-interest (to the extent permitted under this plan of distribution as described below) selling common shares offered for sale under this prospectus or interests in those shares received after the date of this prospectus from a selling stockholder as a gift, pledge, partnership distribution or other transfer, may from time to time sell any or all of their common shares offered for sale under this prospectus for cash or such other consideration or value allowed under form S-1: (1) on or through any public market or trading facility on which the shares are traded including on or through the AMEX or, to the extent then applicable, on or through any other over-the-counter market or stock exchange market or the pink sheets, or (2) in privately negotiated transactions. These sales may be at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market price, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. A selling shareholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling shares:

.

ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker solicits purchasers;

.

one or more block trades in which the broker or dealer so engaged will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;

.

purchases by a broker or dealer as principal and resale by the broker or dealer for its account;

.

in privately-negotiated transactions;

.

an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of an exchange;

.

short sales effected after the date the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part is declared effective by the SEC;

.

through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;

.

broker-dealers may agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;

.

through underwriters, brokers or dealers (who may act as agents or principals) or directly to one or more purchasers;

.

through agents; or

.

in any combination of these methods.

In addition to the foregoing methods, the selling shareholders may offer their share from time to time in transactions involving principals or brokers not otherwise contemplated above, in a combination of such methods as described above or any other lawful methods.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling shareholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling shareholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated. Each selling shareholder does not expect these commissions and discounts relating to its sales of shares to exceed what is customary in the types of transactions involved., provided that such amount shall not exceed 5% Except as otherwise set forth in this prospectus, each of the selling shareholders has represented to us that it is not a registered broker-dealer or an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer.

The selling shareholders may also sell the shares directly to market makers acting as principals and/or broker-dealers acting as agents for themselves or their customers. These broker-dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling shareholders and/or the purchasers of shares for whom these broker-dealers may act as agents or to whom they sell as principal or both, which compensation as to a particular broker-dealer might be in excess of customary commissions. Market makers and block purchasers purchasing the shares will do so for their own account and at their own risk. It is possible that the selling shareholders will attempt to sell common shares in block transactions to market makers or other purchasers at a price per share which may be below the then market price.

The selling shareholders and any underwriters, broker-dealers or agents that participate in the sale of the common shares may be underwriters within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act in connection with those sales. In such an event, any discounts, commissions, concessions or profit they earn on any resale of the shares may be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Discounts, concessions, commissions and similar selling expenses, if any, that can be attributed to the sale of the securities will be paid by the selling shareholders and/or the purchasers. Each selling shareholder has represented and warranted to us that it acquired the securities subject to this registration statement in the ordinary course of such selling shareholder's business and, at the time of its purchase of such securities such selling shareholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute any such securities. We have advised each selling shareholder that it may not use shares registered under this registration statement to cover short sales of common shares made prior to the date on which this registration statement shall have been declared effective by the Commission. Selling shareholders who are underwriters within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act will need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of sale in accordance with the prospectus delivery requirements of that Act.

The selling shareholders, alternatively, may sell all or any part of the shares offered by this prospectus through an underwriter. Each selling shareholder has informed us that he or she does not have any current agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the common shares offered by this prospectus. If any selling shareholder were to enter into any such agreement, the company will if required under an agreement with the selling shareholder, or may in the company's sole

discretion absent such an agreement, allow such underwriter to sell those shares under this prospectus, in which event we would be required to set forth, in a post-effective amendment to this prospectus or supplement pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act, the following information: (1) the number of shares being offered; (2) the terms of the offering, including the name of any selling shareholder, underwriter, broker, dealer or agent; (3) the purchase price paid by any underwriter; (4) any discount, commission and other underwriter compensation; (5) any discount, commission or concession allowed or reallocated or paid to any dealer; (6) the proposed selling price to the public; and (7) other facts material to the transaction.

The selling shareholders may, from time to time, pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the common shares offered for sale under this prospectus and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell such shares, from time to time, under this prospectus, or under an amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of selling shareholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus. The selling shareholders also may transfer the common shares offered for sale under this prospectus in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

Subject to any agreements with the company prohibiting any of the following actions and subject to restrictions on successors-in-interest described below, the selling shareholders may also (1) enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares in the course of hedging the positions they assume, (2) sell the shares short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, (3) loan or pledge the shares to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities, or (4) enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of common shares offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

We and the selling shareholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations under it, including, without limitation, Rule 10b-5 and, insofar as a selling shareholder is a distribution participant and we, under certain circumstances, may be a distribution participant, under Regulation M of the Exchange Act. Regulation M may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the common shares offered under this prospectus by the selling shareholders and any other person distributing our common shares. Furthermore, Regulation M may restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of common shares to engage in market-making or market stabilization activities. Specifically, Regulation M prohibits an issuer, its shareholders or an affiliated purchaser other than in an excepted security or activity, to bid for, purchase, or attempt to induce any person to bid for or purchase, a covered security during the applicable restrictive period. The restrictive period for our common shares offered under this prospectus begins on the later of five business days prior to the determination of the offering price or such time that a person becomes a distribution participant, and ends upon such person's completion of participation in the distribution. The restrictive period will begin



on the effective date of this offering. Distribution is defined under Regulation M as meaning an offering of securities, whether or not subject to registration under the Securities Act that is distinguished from ordinary trading transactions by the magnitude of the offering and the presence of special selling efforts and selling methods. Distribution participant is defined under Regulation M as meaning an underwriter, prospective underwriter, broker, dealer, or other person who has agreed to participate or is participating in a distribution. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of our common shares. To the extent required by law, we may require the selling shareholders and their brokers, if applicable, to provide a letter that acknowledges compliance with Regulation M before authorizing the transfer of the shares under this prospectus.

No persons associated with us or the selling shareholders who is not a registered broker/dealer may participate in the distribution of the shares to be offered by the selling shareholders unless they meet the safe harbor provisions of the SEC Rule 3a4-1 promulgated under the Exchange Act with respect to exemption from registration as a broker/dealer.

The selling shareholders will act independently of us in making decisions with respect to the timing, manner and size of each sale. The selling shareholders have the sole and absolute discretion not to accept any purchase offer or make any sale of their shares if they deem the purchase price to be unsatisfactory at any particular time.

We further agreed to keep the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part continuously effective until the earlier of the date that the common shares covered by this prospectus (if acquired or are still acquirable) have been sold under this prospectus or may be eligible for legend removal or sale outside of this prospectus pursuant to Rule 144(k) of the Securities Act. See *Registration Rights* above.

#### **Limitation On Sales By NASD Members**

Any NASD member participating in the distribution of the shares offered under this prospectus will be subject to compliance with NASD rules and regulations, including rules governing the timely filing of documents and disclosures with the Corporate Finance Department of the NASD. For example, any common share purchase warrants, including common shares underlying those warrants, which are granted to any placement agent who is a member of the NASD will be deemed compensation by the NASD and will be subject to a 180-day lock-up from the date of this prospectus pursuant to Rule 2710(g)(1) of the NASD Conduct Rules. Additionally, any such warrants may not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus, with the exception of transfers to any underwriter and selected dealer participating in the private placement and their bona fide officers or partners. Thereafter, the warrants will be transferable provided such transfer is in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act. Such warrants may only contain customary anti-dilution protection for stock splits, dividends and recapitalization consistent with the NASD Rules of Fair Practice. Pursuant to a requirement by the NASD, the maximum commission or discount to be received by any NASD member or independent broker/dealer may not be greater than 8% of the gross proceeds received by us for the sale of any securities being registered pursuant to SEC Rule 415.

### **Sales Outside Of This Prospectus; Sales Under This Prospectus By Successors-In-Interest**

The selling shareholders reserve the right, in lieu of selling their shares under this prospectus, to sell their common shares in a broker's transaction on the public markets pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act, or to otherwise sell or transfer their shares in any other manner permitted under the federal securities laws. Rule 144 is a safe harbor which permits the limited resale on the public markets of shares originally acquired in a private placement so long as the transaction is facilitated through a broker and satisfies various other conditions, including the availability of certain current public information concerning the issuer, the resale occurring following the lapse of required holding periods under 144, and the number of shares to be sold during any three-month period not exceeding certain limitations.

The following non-sale transactions or any combination thereof may not be facilitated under this prospectus (without otherwise limiting the ability of the selling shareholder to otherwise facilitate the transaction under the federal securities laws) unless we receive from the selling shareholder, at his or her expense, a legal opinion acceptable to the company or our legal counsel in our sole discretion or, in the alternative, a no-action letter from the SEC, to the effect that such transaction is allowable under this prospectus pursuant to the rules governing permitted transactions under registration statements on form SB-2:

.  
any transfer of the shares for consideration other than cash;

.  
any transfer for less than fair market value, including both complete and partial gifts and also including distributions or transfers from trusts, corporations, limited liability companies, partnerships or other entities or relationships;

.  
any transfer by a selling shareholder to any entity or pursuant to any arrangement in which the selling shareholder or any affiliate of the selling shareholder retains a beneficial interest; or

.  
any pledge of or grant of security interest in the shares by the selling shareholder as collateral for margin accounts or in loan transactions.

In the event of any of the foregoing non-sale transactions, the company will (if required under an agreement with the selling shareholder), or may in its sole discretion (absent such an agreement), add the donee, transferee, pledgee, secured party or other successor-in-interest as a selling shareholder under this prospectus through the filing under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act of an amended prospectus or a prospectus supplement after our notification of such transaction, thereby allowing the aforesaid successor-in-interest to thereafter sell the shares under this prospectus, subject to the foregoing restrictions. In such an event, the aforesaid successor-in-interest shall be deemed a selling shareholder for purposes of this prospectus. With the exception of changing the names of the selling shareholders to reflect such change in ownership, this plan of distribution shall remain unchanged. To the extent required, we may amend and/or supplement this prospectus from time to time to describe a specific plan of distribution. Unless and until the aforesaid successor-in-interest is named as a selling shareholder through the filing of an amended prospectus or supplement as described above, he or she will not have the

right to sell under this prospectus.

### **Compliance With State Securities Laws**

In certain states the common shares offered by this prospectus may only be sold through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. We have advised the selling shareholders to ensure that any underwriters, brokers, dealers or agents effecting transactions on their behalf are registered to sell securities in all fifty states. In addition, in certain states the common shares offered by this prospectus may not be sold unless they are first registered or qualified for sale in that state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with by the selling shareholder. We do not presently intend to obtain qualification of the sales in any state in reliance upon exemptions from state securities registrations requirements insofar as is practicable, and make no representations or undertakings to effect blue sky clearance for any particular state. We are listed as of the date of this prospectus on the Standard & Poor's Standard Corporate Reports, which may enable us to qualify for an exemption in certain states.

Selling shareholders must contact the company or their own counsel to determine if sales are permitted in any given jurisdiction.

### **Distribution Expenses And Proceeds of Sale**

We have agreed to pay all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the registration of the shares offered by this prospectus including, but not limited to, legal, accounting, printing and mailing fees. The selling shareholders and/or the purchasers participating in any sale under this prospectus will be responsible for any applicable underwriting commissions and expenses, brokerage fees and stock transfer taxes, as well as the fees and disbursements of their legal counsel and experts. We will receive no proceeds from any resales of the shares offered under this prospectus.

### **Indemnification**

We have entered into registration rights agreements with certain of the selling shareholders providing for cross-indemnification in connection with sale of the shares offered by this prospectus. See that section of this prospectus captioned *Registration Rights*.

### **Other Matters**

In the event that a selling shareholder is subject to the provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act, he or she will remain subject to such provisions, including filing and short-swing profit disgorgement obligations, notwithstanding his or her ability to sell shares under this prospectus. It shall be solely up to the selling shareholder to ascertain his or her obligations under Section 16, if any.

As long as the trading price of our common shares is below \$5 per share, the open-market trading of our common shares will be subject to the penny stock rules. The penny stock rules impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell securities to persons other than established customers and accredited investors, generally those with assets in excess of \$1,000,000 or annual income exceeding \$200,000 or \$300,000 together with their spouse. For transactions covered by these rules, the broker-dealer must make a special suitability determination for the purchase of securities and have received the purchaser's written consent to the transaction before the purchase. Additionally, for any



transaction involving a penny stock, unless exempt, the broker-dealer must deliver, before the transaction, a disclosure schedule prescribed by the SEC relating to the penny stock market. The broker-dealer also must disclose the commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative and current quotations for the securities. Finally, monthly statements must be sent disclosing recent price information on the limited market in penny stocks. These additional burdens imposed on broker-dealers may restrict the ability or decrease the willingness of broker-dealers to sell the common shares, and may result in decreased liquidity for our common shares and increased transaction costs for sales and purchases of our common shares as compared to other securities.

Shareholders should be aware that, according to SEC Release No. 34-29093, the market for penny stocks has suffered in recent years from patterns of fraud and abuse. Such patterns include (1) control of the market for the security by one or a few broker-dealers that are often related to the promoter or issuer; (2) manipulation of prices through prearranged matching of purchases and sales and false and misleading press releases; (3) boiler room practices involving high-pressure sales tactics and unrealistic price projections by inexperienced sales persons; (4) excessive and undisclosed bid-ask differential and markups by selling broker-dealers; and (5) the wholesale dumping of the same securities by promoters and broker-dealers after prices have been manipulated to a desired level, along with the resulting inevitable collapse of those prices and with consequent investor losses. Our management is aware of the abuses that have occurred historically in the penny stock market. Although we do not expect to be in a position to dictate the behavior of the market or of broker-dealers who participate in the market, management will strive within the confines of practical limitations to prevent the described patterns from being established with respect to our securities. The occurrence of these patterns or practices could increase the volatility of our share price.

#### **CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

#### **TRANSFER AGENT**

The transfer agent for our common shares and our series A preferred shares is Standard Registrar and Transfer Company, Inc., 12528 South 1840 East Draper, Utah 84020. We act as our own transfer agent with regard to our outstanding common share purchase options and warrants.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the issuance of the common shares to be sold by the selling shareholders under this prospectus was passed upon for our company by John M. Woodbury, Jr., Esq. Mr. Woodbury holds a nominal number of common shares received for the provision of services unrelated to the preparation of this prospectus.



## **EXPERTS**

The audited financial statements of Signalife for the two years ended December 31, 2007 included in this prospectus and in the registration statement containing this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of Elliott Davis, LLC, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## **INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

Our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, provide shall that we shall, to the maximum extent and in the manner under Delaware corporate law, indemnify each of our directors and officers against judgments, fines, settlements and other amounts, including expenses such as attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any proceeding, arising by reason of the fact that such person is or was an agent of the corporation. We are also obligated to eliminate the monetary liability to the maximum extent allowed under Delaware corporate law. We may also have contractual indemnification obligations under our individual agreements with our directors, officers and employees, including indemnification agreements we have entered into with certain of our executive officers.

The foregoing indemnification obligations could result in our company incurring substantial expenditures to cover the cost of settlement or damage awards against directors, officers and employees, which we may be unable to recoup.

These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage our company from bringing a lawsuit against directors, officers and employees for breaches of their fiduciary duties, including breaches resulting from negligent or grossly negligent behavior, except under certain situations defined by statute, and may similarly discourage the filing of derivative litigation by our shareholders against our directors, officers and employees, even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit our company and shareholders. We believe that the indemnification provisions in our Articles of Incorporation are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. No pending material litigation or proceeding involving our directors, executive officers, employees or other agents as to which indemnification is being sought exists, and we are not aware of any pending or threatened material litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any of our directors or executive officers.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

This prospectus is part of a post-effective amendment to a registration statement originally filed with the SEC on form SB-2. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in that registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed therewith because that information has been omitted from this prospectus in accordance with the SEC's rules and regulations. You should refer to that registration statement and those exhibits and schedules for further information regarding our company and the common shares to be offered and sold under this prospectus. Please also note that any statements or descriptions contained in this prospectus relating to the contents of any contract or other document are





not necessarily complete, and those statements or descriptions are qualified in all respects to the underlying contract or document in each instance where it is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement.

You should rely only on the information or representations provided in this prospectus. We have authorized no one to provide you with different information. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor any sale or distribution made under this prospectus shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that information contained in this prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to the date of this prospectus.

We file annual reports on form 10-K (and previously form 10-KSB), quarterly reports on form 10-Q (and previously form 10-QSB), proxy statements and other reports, statements and information with the SEC prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Exchange Act. While we mail our annual proxy materials and annual reports on form 10-K (and previously form 10-KSB) to our shareholders prior to our annual meeting of shareholders, we do not mail any other periodic reports and other information to our shareholders other than in response to specific requests for these materials. Our executive officers, directors and beneficial owners of 10% or more of our common shares also file reports relative to the acquisition or disposition of our common shares or acquisition, disposition or exercise of our common shares purchase options or warrants.

You may review and print-out the registration statement containing this prospectus as well as any other reports and statements we or our shareholders may file with the SEC through its website at <http://www.sec.gov>. You may also inspect and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference rooms in Washington, D.C., New York, New York and Chicago, Illinois. For obtain information about these references rooms you should call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330.

You may also request a copy of any document we file with the SEC, at no cost, by either writing us at our principal executive offices located at 4705 Laurel Canyon Blvd., Suite 203, Studio City, California 91607; telephoning us at (864) 233-2300; or e-mailing your request to [info@signalife](mailto:info@signalife). Selected documents we file with the SEC are also available for print-out in pdf format on our corporate website at [www.signalife.com](http://www.signalife.com).

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE  
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2007 AND 2006**

**Contents**

-

|  | <b>Page</b> |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</b>                   |             |
| Elliott Davis, LLC   | F-1         |
| <b>Financial Statements</b>  |             |
| Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2007  | F-2         |
| Statements Of Operations For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006          | F-3         |
| Statements Of Stockholders Equity For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006 | F-4         |
| Statements Of Cash Flows For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006          | F-6         |
| Notes To Financial Statements  | F-8         |

**ElliottDavis**

**Accountants and Business Advisors**

200 East Broad Street

P.O. Box 6286

Greenville, SC 29606-6286

Phone 864.242.3370

Fax 864.232.7161

### **Report Of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To The Board Of Directors And Stockholders  
Signalife, Inc.  
Greenville, South Carolina

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Signalife, Inc. as of December 31, 2007 and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Signalife, Inc. as of December 31, 2007 and the results of its operations, and its cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles.

We were not engaged to examine management's assertion about the effectiveness of Signalife, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007 included in the accompanying Form 10-KSB and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion thereon.

*/s/ Elliott Davis LLC*

Greenville, South Carolina  
March 31, 2008



**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Balance Sheet****December 31, 2007****ASSETS**

## Current assets:

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 154,290          |
| Note receivable  | 75,000              |
| Inventory  | 163,856             |
| Prepaid sales commissions  | 256,000             |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets  | 22,757              |
| Total current assets   | 671,903             |
| Advance on sales commissions, net of current portion.  | 2,592,251           |
| Property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of \$359,045.                            | 198,976             |
| Intangible patents, including related party amounts, net of accumulated amortization of \$55,731 | 585,806             |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>  | <b>\$ 4,048,936</b> |

**LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

## Current liabilities:

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses | \$ 685,504 |
| Due to former director                | 200,000    |
| Line of credit                        | 209,285    |
| Total current liabilities             | 1,094,789  |

## Commitments and contingencies

**Stockholders equity:**

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Series A convertible preferred stock, \$.001 par value;<br>10,000,000 shares authorized; 14,574 shares issued and outstanding | 14           |
| Series A convertible preferred stock to be issued for accrued dividends, 41,861 shares  | 42           |
| Common stock, \$.001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 53,807,524 shares<br>issued and outstanding                    | 53,808       |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 51,592,562   |
| Accumulated deficit   | (48,692,279) |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Total stockholders' equity                 | 2,954,147    |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY | \$ 4,048,936 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Statements Of Operations****For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

|   | <b>For the Years<br/>Ended<br/>December 31,</b> |                 |
|---|---|-----------------|
|   | <b>2007</b>                                     | <b>2006</b>     |
| Product sales   | \$  | 190,170         |
| Cost of products sold                                 |   | 42,316          |
| Gross profit  |   | 147,854         |
| Operating expenses:                                   |   |                 |
| Research and development                              | 1,783,977                                       | 2,694,958       |
| General and administrative                            | 12,676,107                                      | 10,806,932      |
| Total operating expenses                              | 14,460,084                                      | 13,501,890      |
| Loss from operations                                  | (14,460,084 )                                   | (13,354,036)    |
| Other income:   |   |                 |
| Exclusivity fee income                                | 500,000   | 1,500,000       |
| Interest income                                       | 66,461  | 137,910         |
| Total other income                                    | 566,461   | 1,637,910       |
| Loss before provision for income taxes                | (13,893,623)                                    | (11,716,126)    |
| Provision for income taxes                            |   |                 |
| Net loss  | (13,893,623)                                    | (11,716,126)    |
| Preferred dividend                                    | 17,747  | 34,331          |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders          | \$ (13,911,370)                                 | \$ (11,750,457) |
| Basic and diluted loss per share                      | \$ (0.29)                                       | \$ (0.30)       |
| Weighted average shares outstanding basic and diluted | 47,964,670                                      | 39,333,720      |



The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Statements Of Stockholders Equity****For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

|        | Common Stock |        | Series A<br>Convertible<br>Preferred Stock |        | Series A<br>Convertible<br>Preferred Stock<br>To Be Issued |        | Additional<br>Paid-in<br>Capital | Deferred<br>Compen-<br>sation | Accumulated<br>Deficit |
|--------|--------------|--------|--|--------|--|--------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
|        | Shares       | Amount | Shares                                     | Amount | Shares   | Amount |                                  |                               |                        |
|        |              | \$     |  | \$     |  | \$     |                                  | \$                            | \$                     |
| 05     | 38,575,021   | 38,575 | 112,991                                    | 113    | 79,618   | 80     | \$ 28,442,720                    | (1,504)                       | (23,082,530)           |
| or     | 1,877,706    | 1,878  |  |        |  |        | 3,879,343                        |                               |                        |
| f      | 1,890,322    | 1,890  |  |        |  |        | 2,872,271                        |                               |                        |
|        |              |        |  |        |  |        |                                  | 1,504                         |                        |
| s      |              |        |  |        |  |        | 1,918,884                        |                               |                        |
|        |              |        |  |        |  |        | 587,521                          |                               |                        |
| ferred |              |        |  |        |  |        | (34,331)                         |                               |                        |
| A      |              |        |  |        | 11,443   | 11     | 34,320                           |                               |                        |
| ds     |              |        |  |        |  |        |                                  |                               |                        |

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

|    |            |        |          |      |          |       |            |    |              |
|----|------------|--------|----------|------|----------|-------|------------|----|--------------|
|    | 70,199     | 70     | (15,082) | (15) | (55,117) | (55)  |            |    | (11,716,126) |
|    |            | \$     |          | \$   |          |       | \$         |    | \$           |
| 06 | 42,413,248 | 42,413 | 97,909   | 98   | 35,944   | \$ 36 | 37,700,728 | \$ | (34,798,656) |

(continued on next page)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Statements Of Stockholders Equity****For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006****(Continued)**

|                | <b>Common Stock</b> |               | <b>Series A<br/>Convertible<br/>Preferred Stock</b> |               | <b>Series A<br/>Convertible<br/>Preferred Stock<br/>To Be Issued</b> |               | <b>Additional<br/>Paid-in<br/>Capital</b> | <b>Deferred<br/>Compen-<br/>sation</b> | <b>Accumulated<br/>Deficit</b> | <b>S</b> |
|----------------|---------------------|---------------|---|---------------|--|---------------|---|--|--------------------------------|----------|
|                | <b>Shares</b>       | <b>Amount</b> | <b>Shares</b>                                       | <b>Amount</b> | <b>Shares</b>  | <b>Amount</b> |   |  |                                |          |
| k for          |                     | \$            |   |               |  |               |   |  |                                |          |
|                | 2,956,830           | 2,957         |   | \$            |  | \$            | \$ 1,997,043                              | \$                                     | \$                             |          |
| k for          |                     |               |   |               |  |               |   |  |                                |          |
| fee            | 1,418,900           | 1,419         |   |               |  |               | (1,419)                                   |  |                                |          |
| k for          |                     |               |   |               |  |               |   |  |                                |          |
|                | 6,935,211           | 6,935         |   |               |  |               | 9,802,194                                 |  |                                |          |
| ions           |                     |               |   |               |  |               | 1,283,008                                 |  |                                |          |
| ed for         |                     |               |   |               |  |               |   |  |                                |          |
|                |                     |               |   |               |  |               | 811,014                                   |  |                                |          |
| referred       |                     |               |   |               |  |               |   |  |                                |          |
|                |                     |               |   |               |  |               | (17,747)                                  |  |                                |          |
| ies A<br>dends |                     |               |   |               | 5,917  | 6             | 17,741                                    |  |                                |          |
| f              |                     |               |   |               |  |               |   |  |                                |          |
| k              | 83,335              | 84            | (83,335)  | (84)          |  |               |   |  |                                |          |

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

|      |            |        |        |    |        |    |            |    |              |
|------|------------|--------|--------|----|--------|----|------------|----|--------------|
|      |            |        |        |    |        |    |            |    | (13,893,623) |
|      |            | \$     |        | \$ |        | \$ |            | \$ | \$           |
| 2007 | 53,807,524 | 53,808 | 14,574 | 14 | 41,861 | 42 | 51,592,562 | \$ | (48,692,279) |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Statements Of Cash Flows****For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

|   | <b>For The Years Ended December 31,</b> |                 |
|---|---|-----------------|
|   | <b>2007</b>                             | <b>2006</b>     |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |   |                 |
| Net loss  | \$ (13,893,623)                         | \$ (11,716,126) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: |   |                 |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 103,207                                 | 99,667          |
| Amortization of deferred compensation                                       |   | 1,504           |
| Stock issued for services   | 6,960,878                               | 3,881,221       |
| Options and warrants issued for services                                    | 811,014                                 | 587,521         |
| Fair value of stock options under SFAS 123R                                 | 1,283,008                               | 1,918,884       |
| Changes in assets and liabilities:  |   |                 |
| Inventory   | (8,385)                                 | (155,471)       |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets                                   | 79,574                                  | 69,013          |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                                       | (390,164)                               | 821,745         |
| Deferred revenue  | (500,000)                               | 500,000         |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                       | (5,554,491)                             | (3,992,042)     |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |   |                 |
| Purchases of property and equipment   | (11,506)                                | (92,340)        |
| Capitalized patent cost   | (650)                                   | (179,404)       |
| Issuance of note receivable   | (75,000)                                |                 |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                       | (87,156)                                | (271,744)       |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |   |                 |
| Proceeds from line of credit, net   | 209,285                                 |                 |
| Proceeds from advance from former director                                  | 200,000                                 |                 |
| Proceeds from sale of common stock and exercises of warrants for cash       | 2,000,000                               | 2,930,000       |
| Cost of sale of common stock  |   | (55,839)        |

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

|   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| Net cash provided by financing activities     | 2,409,285   | 2,874,161   |
| Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents     | (3,232,362) | (1,389,625) |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year  | 3,386,652   | 4,776,277   |
|   | \$          | \$          |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of end of year | 154,290     | 3,386,652   |

(continued on next page)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Statements Of Cash Flows**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(Continued)**

**Supplemental Cash Flow Information:**

Signalife paid \$9,509 and \$1,973 in interest for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. Signalife paid no income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2007 or 2006.

**Supplemental Investing and Financing Activities:**

For the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, the company accrued \$17,747 and \$34,331, respectively, in dividends related to its series A preferred stock. These dividends are a non-cash charge as they will be paid in-kind.

During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, the company issued 83,335 and 70,199 shares of common stock, respectively, upon conversion of an equivalent number of shares of series A preferred stock.

During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, the company issued 6,935,211 and 1,877,706 shares, respectively, of common stock for marketing and business services, professional fees and compensation. These shares were valued at \$9,809,129 and \$3,881,221 for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively, based on the market value of the shares issued or the services provided. The stock issued for services for the year ended December 31, 2007 has been reduced by \$2,848,251 for stock issued for prepaid commissions.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements





**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**1. ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS**

Signalife, Inc. ( *we* , *our company* or *Signalife* ) is a medical device company focused on researching, developing and marketing medical devices which monitor and measure physiological signals in order to detect diseases that impact an individual's health. Signalife was originally incorporated in Delaware on January 19, 1987. On November 2, 2005, we changed our name to Signalife, Inc. from Recom Managed Systems, Inc.

During the fourth quarter of 2006, we commenced our planned operations as we shifted our focus from product development to selling our products. Prior to that from our inception, we were a development stage company in accordance with Statements of Financial Accounting Standards ( *SFAS* ) No. 7, *Accounting and Reporting by Development Stage Enterprises*.

We have three subsidiaries which we activated in fiscal 2008, Signalife Development, Inc., which we intend to handle company-wide research and development activities, Signaline, Inc., which will focus on monitoring center and certain foreign sales activities, and SignalCare, Inc., which will focus on developing, acquiring and/or testing therapies capable of treating cardiovascular disease at an earlier state and in a more effective manner.

On September 19, 2002, we issued 23,400,000 (7,800,000 pre-split) common shares in exchange for intangible technology (the *Signal Technologies* ) to ARC Finance Group, LLC ( *ARC Finance Group* ). The issuance of this stock resulted in a change of control, with the new ownership group controlling approximately 85% of the company's outstanding stock. At December 31, 2007, ARC Finance Group's ownership percentage of the company's outstanding common shares and voting securities was to our knowledge less than 43%.

We are authorized under our Certificate of Incorporation to issue (1) common shares, par value \$.001 per share, and (2) shares of preferred stock, par value \$.001 per share, of which one class, denominated as series A convertible preferred stock, has been designated to date. We sometime refer to these securities in these financial statements as *common shares* , *preferred shares* and *series A preferred shares* , respectively.

**2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared by Signalife in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and

Exchange Commission, including Form 10-KSB and Regulation S-B. The information furnished herein reflects all adjustments (consisting of normal

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

recurring accruals and adjustments) which are, in the opinion of management, necessary to fairly present the operating results for the respective periods. The company believes that the disclosures provided are adequate to make the information presented not misleading.

While the company formed one of its currently active subsidiaries prior to December 31, 2007, this subsidiary did not commence financial operations until after December 31, 2007 and therefore its results are not consolidated for financial statement reporting purposes.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, which contemplate continuation of the company as a going concern. As of December 31, 2007 and for the year then ended the following conditions existed:

.

the company incurred a significant net loss of \$13,893,623 for the year ended December 31, 2007;

.

the company had a working capital deficit of \$442,886 at December 31, 2007;

.

the company used \$5,554,491 of cash for operations for the year ended December 31, 2007;

.

the company has incurred losses since inception resulting in an accumulated deficit of \$48,692,279 at December 31, 2007; and

.

the company had no product sales for the year ended December 31, 2007.

Management has taken the following steps to stabilize or reverse these negative trends during the next twelve months:

.

the company has received several purchase orders for its product that will be delivered in 2008 (See Note 9). The first product delivery took place in March 2008;

.  
the company also has an equity line of credit in place with YA Global Investments, L.P. (See Note 11) that allows the company to raise funds through the sale of its common shares to fund operations until the company begins to generate cash flow from the sale of its products; and

.  
the company has hired a new President and Chief Executive Officer that has significant experience in the medical products industry;

Management believes that the cash on hand, the cash available through the sale of equity securities from its equity line and cash generated from product sales will be sufficient to provide the liquidity to sustain operations for the next twelve months.

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

**3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles used in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Specifically, our management has estimated the expected economic life and value of our patents, our net operating loss for tax purposes and our stock, option and warrant expenses related to compensation to employees and directors, consultants and investment banks. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

For certain of our financial instruments, including accounts payable, accrued expenses and line of credit, the carrying amounts approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturities.

**Cash and Equivalents**

Cash equivalents are comprised of certain highly liquid investments with maturity of three months or less when purchased. We maintain our cash in bank deposit accounts, which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. We have not experienced any losses in such accounts.

**Concentrations**

The company places its cash with high quality financial institutions and at times may exceed Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation \$100,000 insurance limit.

**Prepaid Sales Commissions**

During the year ended December 31, 2007, the company issued to The Silve Group a total of 1,736,583 common shares valued at \$2,848,251. The issuance of these shares was an advance against future commissions to be earned by The Silve Group and, as the shares issued represent fully vested, non-forfeitable equity instruments (notwithstanding that the Silve Group may have a monetary reimbursement obligation), they are recorded as an asset in the accompanying balance sheet in accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force ( *EITF* ) No 00-18, *Accounting Recognition For Certain Transactions Involving Equity Instruments Granted To Other Than Employees*. As sales or other commissionable transactions relating to The Silve Group are effected in the future, the prepaid sales commissions will be expensed as commission expense. The company has classified a portion of the prepaid sales commissions as a current asset based on the pending purchase orders signed at year-end. The remaining amount of

the advance on sales commissions

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

is reflected as a long-term asset and the company expects that such commissions will be recognized as sales and other commissionable transactions related to The Silve Group in the future.

**Inventory**

Inventory at December 31, 2007 consists of work in process and raw materials and is valued at the lower of cost or market on the first-in, first-out basis.

**Property and Equipment**

We record our property and equipment at historical cost. We expense maintenance and repairs as incurred. Depreciation is determined using the straight-line method over three to five years.

**Intangible and Long-Lived Assets**

We follow SFAS No. 144, *Accounting for Impairment of Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*, which established a primary asset approach to determine the cash flow estimation period for a group of assets and liabilities that represents the unit of accounting for a long lived asset to be held and used. Long-lived assets to be held and used, which consist of patents and property and equipment, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The carrying amount of a long-lived asset is not recoverable if it exceeds the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset. Long-lived assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell. During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, no impairment loss was recognized.

**Advertising Costs**

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. For the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, advertising cost were not significant.

**Research and Development Costs**

Research and development costs consist of expenditures for the research and development of patents and technology, which are not capitalizable. Our research and development costs consist mainly of payroll and payroll related expenses, consultants, testing and Food and Drug Administration ( *FDA* ) regulatory expenses.





**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

**Net Loss Per Share**

We use SFAS No. 128, *Earnings Per Share* for calculating the basic and diluted loss per share. We compute basic loss per share by dividing net loss and net loss attributable to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted loss per share is computed similar to basic loss per share except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if the potential shares had been issued and if the additional shares were dilutive. Common equivalent shares are excluded from the computation of net loss per share if their effect is anti-dilutive.

Per share basic and diluted net loss attributable to common stockholders amounted to \$0.29 and \$0.30 for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, 10,155,721 and 9,922,128 potential shares, respectively, were excluded from the shares used to calculate diluted loss per share as their inclusion would reduce net loss per share (anti-dilutive).

**Revenue recognition**

We are currently marketing our products and services through our company sales team and independent third-party distributors and sales agents. On March 26, 2006, we entered into a Sales and Marketing Services Agreement with Rubbermaid Inc. ( *Rubbermaid* ), a subsidiary of Newell Rubbermaid Inc., to market our *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* in the United States as Signalife's co-exclusive third-party agent. In consideration of these rights, Rubbermaid paid Signalife \$2,000,000 for the first year of the agreement. This agreement was subsequently terminated on January 24, 2007 (see Note 15). Income from the exclusivity fee has been recognized over the term of the agreement. We recognized \$500,000 and \$1,500,000 as income during the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

We generally recognize product sales revenue upon delivery of product unless there are significant post-delivery obligations or collection is not considered probable at the time of sale. When significant post-delivery obligations exist, revenue is deferred until such obligations are fulfilled.

We also lease our products to customers with lease terms generally not to exceed 24 months. At the end of the lease the customer in certain cases has the option to purchase the leased product for approximately 10% of the original purchase price. These leases are classified as sales-type or operating leases depending on whether the collectability of the minimum lease payments is reasonably predictable.

We classify leases where the collectability of the minimum lease payments is reasonably predictable, as sales-type leases. In accounting for a sales-type leases, we record as sales revenue



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

the present value of the minimum lease payments discounted at the interest rate implicit in the lease. Cost of sales equals the cost of the leased property, reduced by the present value of any unguaranteed residual value. Initial direct costs are charged to operations when the sale is recognized. In cases where these leases contain a bargain purchase option, there is no unguaranteed residual value to account for. At the inception of the lease, we determine the gross investment (minimum lease payments). The difference between the gross investment and the present value of the gross investment is unearned income amortized over the lease term using the interest method.

We classify leases where the collectability of the minimum lease payments is not reasonably predictable as operating leases. Rental revenue on operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The leased property is included in investment in leased property in the balance sheet. The leased property is depreciated over the estimate useful life of the property, and in the balance sheet the accumulated depreciation is deducted from the investment in the leased property.

**Stock Based Compensation**

We adopted SFAS No. 123 (Revised 2004), *Share Based Payment*, under the modified-prospective transition method on January 1, 2006. SFAS No. 123R requires companies to measure and recognize the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the grant-date fair value. Share-based compensation recognized under the modified-prospective transition method of SFAS No. 123R includes share-based compensation based on the grant-date fair value determined in accordance with the original provisions of SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*, for all share-based payments granted prior to and not yet vested as of January 1, 2006 and share-based compensation based on the grant-date fair-value determined in accordance with SFAS No. 123R for all share-based payments granted after January 1, 2006. SFAS No. 123R eliminates the ability to account for the award of these instruments under the intrinsic value method prescribed by Accounting Principles Board ( APB ) Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and allowed under the original provisions of SFAS No. 123. Prior to the adoption of SFAS No. 123R, we accounted for our stock option plans using the intrinsic value method in accordance with the provisions of APB Opinion No. 25 and related interpretations. The company recognized \$1,283,008 and \$1,918,884 in share-based compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

**Income Taxes**

Deferred income taxes result primarily from temporary differences between financial and tax reporting. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement bases and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates. A



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

valuation allowance is recorded to reduce a deferred tax asset to that portion that is expected to, more likely than not, be realized.

Effective January 1, 2007, we adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board ( *FASB* ) Interpretation ( *FIN* ) No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes, an interpretation of FASB Statement No.109*, which requires that a position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return be recognized in the financial statements when it is more likely than not (i.e., a likelihood of more than fifty percent) that the position would be sustained upon examination by tax authorities. A recognized tax position is then measured at the largest amount of benefit that is greater than fifty percent likely of being realized upon settlement. The adoption of Fin No. 48 did not have a material impact on the company's financial statements.

**Comprehensive Income**

A statement of comprehensive income is not presented in our financial statements since we did not have any of the items of other comprehensive income in any period presented.

**4. RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, *Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements*, which is an amendment of Accounting Research Bulletin ( *ARB* ) No. 51. This statement clarifies that a noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary is an ownership interest in the consolidated entity that should be reported as equity in the consolidated financial statements. This statement changes the way the consolidated income statement is presented, thus requiring consolidated net income to be reported at amounts that include the amounts attributable to both parent and the noncontrolling interest. This statement is effective for the fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning on or after December 15, 2008. Based on current conditions, the Company does not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 160 to have a significant impact on its results of operations or financial position.

In February of 2007 the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115*. The statement permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. The objective is to improve financial reporting by providing entities with the opportunity to mitigate volatility in reported earnings caused by measuring related assets and liabilities differently without having to apply complex hedge accounting provisions. The statement is effective as of the beginning of an entity's first fiscal year that begins after November 15, 2007. We are analyzing the potential accounting treatment of this pronouncement.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007), *Business Combinations*. SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007) changes how a reporting enterprise accounts for the acquisition of a



**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Notes To Financial Statements****For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006****(continued)**

business. SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007) requires an acquiring entity to recognize all the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a transaction at the acquisition-date fair value, with limited exceptions, and applies to a wider range of transactions or events. SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007) is effective for fiscal years beginning on or after December 15, 2008 and early adoption and retrospective application is prohibited. The company is evaluating the impact of this standard and will evaluate its impact on any acquisitions that would occur after the effective date.

In June 2007, the FASB issued FASB Staff Position No. EITF 07-3, *Accounting for Nonrefundable Advance Payments for Goods or Services Received for use in Future Research and Development Activities* ( *FSP EITF 07-3* ), which addresses whether nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services that used or rendered for research and development activities should be expensed when the advance payment is made or when the research and development activity has been performed. Management is currently evaluating the effect of this pronouncement on financial statements. EITF 07-3 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements*. SFAS No. 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. It applies only to fair value measurements that are already required or permitted by other accounting standards. Accordingly, SFAS No. 157 does not require any new fair value measurements. SFAS No. 157 is effective for the fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007. The company does not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 157 to have a material impact on its financial statements.

**5. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Our property and equipment as of December 31, 2007 is as follows:

|                              |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Computer equipment           | \$ 220,874 |
| Leasehold improvements       | 66,792     |
| Furniture and fixtures       | 184,589    |
| Software                     | 40,271     |
| Other equipment              | 45,495     |
| Total property and equipment | 558,021    |
| Accumulated depreciation     | (359,045)  |
| Property and equipment, net  | \$ 198,976 |





**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

Depreciation expense amounted to \$92,061 and \$88,520 for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

**6. PATENTS AND TECHNOLOGY, INCLUDING RELATED PARTY AMOUNTS**

On September 19, 2002, we acquired certain know how, trade secrets and other proprietary intellectual property rights relating to the development of a human biomedical signal amplification equipment and technology from ARC Finance Group, in exchange for 23,400,000 common shares (7,800,000 shares pre-split). As a result of this transaction, ARC Finance acquired approximately 85% of the company's outstanding shares at that time. We valued the technology and the common stock issued at \$78,023, reflecting ARC Finance Group's historical cost basis for the patents.

When we acquired the patent, we inherited a licensing agreement and therefore consider the patent to have been placed in service. We are amortizing our initial patent, valued at \$78,023, over an estimated useful life of 7 years.

The aggregate amortization expense will be approximately \$22,000 over the next two years, with an expense of approximately \$11,000 annually. The remaining balance in the intangible account consists of additional costs relating to our amplification technology, principally patent application costs. We have one patent and five patent applications concerning our initial ambulatory patient modules and overall heart monitor systems. We have recorded the value of our original patent and the additional costs relating to our amplification technology and overall heart monitor systems at the historical cost of \$641,537, with accumulated amortization of \$55,731 as of December 31, 2007. Amortization expense amounted to \$11,146 and \$11,147 for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

**7. INCOME TAXES**

We eliminated substantially all prior net operating loss carryovers due to change of ownership in September 2002. We have provided no current income taxes due to the losses incurred in 2002 through 2007. Net operating losses for tax purposes of approximately \$35,900,000 at December 31, 2007 are available for carryover. The net operating losses will expire from 2022 through 2027. We have provided a 100% valuation allowance for the deferred tax benefit resulting from the net operating loss carryover due to our limited operating history since the change of control. In addressing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences are deductible. When we demonstrate a history of profitable operation we will reduce our valuation allowance at that time. A reconciliation of the statutory Federal income tax rate and the effective income tax rate for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 follows:



**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Notes To Financial Statements****For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006****(continued)**

|  | <b>December 31,<br/>2007</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2006</b> |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Statutory federal income tax rate                  | (34)%                        | (34)%                        |
| State income taxes (benefit), net of federal taxes | (6)%                         | (6)%                         |
| Non-deductible items                               | 6%                           | 9%                           |
| Valuation allowance                                | 34%                          | 31%                          |
| Effective income tax rate                          | 0%                           | 0%                           |

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

|                                    | <b>December 31,<br/>2007</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2006</b> |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Deferred tax assets (liabilities): |                              |                              |
|                                    | \$                           | \$                           |
| Net operating loss carryforwards   | 12,366,603                   | 8,562,872                    |
| Tax credits                        | 139,106                      | 139,106                      |
| Deferred compensation              | 131,876                      | 143,170                      |
| Depreciation and amortization      | (32,118)                     | (32,118)                     |
| Deferred tax assets, net           | 12,605,467                   | 8,813,030                    |
| Valuation allowance                | (12,605,467)                 | (8,813,030)                  |
| Net deferred tax assets            | \$                           | \$                           |

We adopted Fin No. 48 on January 1, 2007. There were no unrecognized tax benefits as of the date of adoption and there are no unrecognized tax benefits included in the balance sheet at December 31, 2007, that would, if recognized, affect the effective tax rate.

**8. CONTINGENT SETTLEMENT PAYABLE**

In conjunction with Dr. Budimir Drakulic becoming our Chief Technology Officer, we reached an agreement-in-principle with Dr. Drakulic to offer to sell common shares to certain individuals in order to protect our rights to the Signal Technologies. As part of that agreement, we agreed that should we raise more than \$2 million in certain offerings, we would pay 4% of the proceeds of those offerings greater than \$2 million to those individuals up to a maximum amount of \$480,350. During 2004, we reached settlements with a number of these individuals and the remaining liability related to the agreement as of December 31, 2007 is \$21,113, which is included in accounts payable and accrued expenses.

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

**9. PENDING PURCHASE ORDERS**

On September 14, 2007, Signalife received a purchase order from a hospital/medical group purchasing organization for a finance lease for *Fidelity 100* units. The gross proceeds to Signalife, (assuming exercise of the right to purchase the units at their residual value of \$180,000), are expected to be \$1,980,000. Under the terms of the purchase order, the hospital/medical group paid a \$50,000 deposit (included in accounts payable), and will prospectively pay \$1,750,000 in 24 monthly lease payments (amortized on a per unit basis) commencing upon delivery of the units, plus an additional \$180,000 to purchase the units at the end of the lease (amortized on a per unit basis subject to certain minimums).

On September 24, 2007, Signalife received a purchase order from a hospital/medical group purchasing organization for a finance lease for *Fidelity 100* units. The gross proceeds to Signalife, (assuming exercise of the right to purchase the units at their residual value of \$300,000), are expected to be \$3,300,000. Under the terms of the purchase order, the hospital/medical group will prospectively pay a \$30,000 deposit, an additional \$2,970,000 in 24 monthly lease payments (amortized on a per unit basis) commencing upon delivery of the units, and an additional \$300,000 to purchase the units at the end of the lease (amortized on a per unit basis subject to certain minimums).

On October 4, 2007, Signalife received a purchase order from a hospital/medical group purchasing organization for a finance lease for *Fidelity 100* units. The gross proceeds to Signalife, (assuming exercise of the right to purchase the units at their residual value of \$50,000), are expected to be \$564,000. Under the terms of the purchase order, the hospital/medical group will prospectively pay a \$12,500 deposit, an additional \$514,000 in 24 monthly lease payments (amortized on a per unit basis) commencing upon delivery of the units, and an additional \$50,000 to purchase the units at the end of the lease (amortized on a per unit basis subject to certain minimums).

The noted hospital/medical group purchasing organizations work with certain of the hospitals and medical groups we are marketing to handle their requirements. Payments under the above financing leases will commence upon delivery of the *Fidelity 100* units. We commenced shipping the initial instalment of units under the above orders in the first quarter of fiscal 2008, and anticipate that we will complete filling the above orders in installments through the first quarter of fiscal 2009. Initial shipment of products under the above orders were delayed until the first quarter of 2008 as a consequence of (i) the discontinuance of a laptop computer to be used as part of the *Fidelity 100* units, and the need to procure another laptop from another computer manufacturer that would afford comparable integrated bluetooth interoperability and other features as the discontinued Dell model, and (ii) delays by the company's contract manufacturer in setting up its manufacturing production lines. Our contract manufacturer can currently



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

manufacture 125 units per month, which it can expand to 500 units per month without expanding its assembly line/facility.

**10. PREFERRED STOCK**

Our series A preferred shares carry a liquidation value equal to \$3 per share, are senior to all other shares of capital stock now existing or hereinafter created by our company as to dividend and liquidation rights, and have voting rights as if converted into common shares.

Our series A preferred shares are required to pay dividends of 8% annually to be paid quarterly either in cash or in the form of additional preferred shares at the discretion of Signalife. Any series A preferred shares issued as a dividend will be valued at \$3 per share.

During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, we accrued dividends on our series A preferred shares in the amount of \$17,747 and \$34,331, respectively.

To date we have elected to pay these dividends in kind through the issuance of additional series A preferred shares. During the year ended December 31, 2007, we committed to issue a total of 5,917 series A preferred shares, valued at \$17,747 in satisfaction of the accrued dividends. During the year ended December 31, 2006, we committed to issue a total of 11,443 series A preferred shares valued at \$34,331 in satisfaction of the accrued dividends.

Each series A preferred shareholder has the option at any time to convert all or any portion of his or her shares into common shares on a one-for-one basis. We also have the right to force conversion of the series A preferred shares into common shares in the event (1) we list our common shares on a national exchange (NASDAQ, AMEX or NYSE); (2) the common shares underlying the preferred shares are covered by an effective registration statement; (3) the closing bid price for common shares is at least \$7.50 for 30 consecutive trading days; and (4) the average trading volume of the common shares during such 30 consecutive trading day period equals or exceeds 30,000 shares per day.

During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, we converted 83,335 and 70,199 series A preferred shares into an equivalent number of common shares, respectively.

**11. EQUITY LINE OF CREDIT**

On August 6, 2007, Signalife entered into a Standby Equity Distribution Agreement with YA Global Investments, L.P. ( *YA Global Investments* ) as part of a series of transactions involving the sale of common shares and warrants which closed on August 16, 2007.



Under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, we have the right at our election without any obligation to do so, over a three-year period commencing January 16, 2008 (the effective date of

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

the registration statement filed with the SEC pursuant to which we registered shares to be sold to YA Global Investments under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement), to incrementally sell or put up to \$100,000,000 in common shares to YA Global Investments at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily average volume weighted average price or VWAP for Signalife's common stock on its primary market over a five-day trading period (the *pricing period*) following the date of notice of Signalife's exercise of its selling rights. A registration statement covering 9,229,373 common shares to be issued under this arrangement was timely filed and declared effective by the SEC on January 15, 2008. Since this credit facility was activated upon the effectiveness of the aforesaid registration statement on January 15, 2008, we have been raising the capital necessary to fund our cash operating requirements through the sale of equity pursuant to the terms of this agreement.

Although the credit facility with YA Global Investments allows us to sell up to \$100,000,000 in common shares over its three-year term, our ability to sell such shares is limited by a number of restrictions and limitations contained in the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, including (1) the availability of a sufficient number of registered shares to be so sold under the registration statement filed with the SEC registering shares to be sold under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement based, in part, on limitations imposed by the SEC as to the number of shares that may be registered in relation to our public float; (2) a potential restriction on the maximum proceeds that we may raise under any put notice (restricted to the greater of \$1,000,000 or the VWAP of our common stock on our principal market during the five trading days immediately prior to such notice multiplied by the average daily volume traded on such market during such period); (3) a restriction on our ability to exercise our put rights to the extent that such exercise would cause the total shares beneficially held by YA Global Investments and its affiliates to exceed 9.99% of our then outstanding common shares, calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act; and (4) a restriction on our ability to exercise our put rights to the extent that such exercise would cause the number of shares we sell to YA Global (including shares issued to YA Global in the private placement entered into concurrent with entering into the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement) to exceed 20% of our outstanding shares as of the date the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement was entered into, unless we otherwise procure shareholder approvals or consents in accordance with AMEX rules. For a description of the other transactions with YA Global Investments, see Note 13, *Other Stockholders Equity Transactions Non-Related party Equity Transactions*. There are also a number of market risks and business considerations associated with sales under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement that may limit our ability to fully utilize that credit arrangement.

As compensation for entering into the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement and committing to selling shares to YA Global Investments thereunder, Signalife issued to YA Global Investments 1,404,495 unregistered common shares. These shares were valued at \$1,109,551



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the date of issuance. Since these shares were issued pursuant to the issuance of future sales of equity securities, the \$1,109,551 has been shown as a charge directly to additional paid in capital rather than a charge to expense. In addition, as compensation for to the placement agent for the above mentioned transaction, Signalife issued to Newbridge Securities Corporation 14,405 unregistered common shares. These shares were valued at \$11,380 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the date of issuance. Since these shares were issued pursuant to compensation for the issuance of future sales of equity securities, the \$11,380 has been shown as a charge directly to additional paid in capital rather than a charge to expense.

**12. LINE OF CREDIT**

On January 25, 2007, Signalife entered into a Loan Agreement with S.E.S. Capital, LLC ( *SES Capital* ), pursuant to which SES Capital established a line of credit in the amount of \$10 million under which Signalife may draw down advances at any time over a three-year term. Under the terms of the underlying Loan Agreement, interest on advances accrues at the rate of 7% per annum, and is payable in a balloon payment on February 25, 2010, although Signalife may pay off principal and interest at any time without penalty. Signalife terminated this credit facility in December 2007. During fiscal 2007, we drew \$200,000 in principal against the line of credit, and the total amount outstanding as of December 31, 2007, including accrued interest, is \$209,285.

Signalife has the right at any time to fully or partially convert unpaid principal and interest into common shares at a conversion rate equal to \$3.15 per share or, if greater, the fair market value of those shares on AMEX as of the date of a draw request. As additional compensation for any conversion, Signalife would issue SES Capital a five-year warrant entitling it to purchase a number of common shares equal to 25% of the shares received upon conversion at the same price as the conversion price.

As compensation for the extension of the credit line, Signalife agreed to immediately issue to SES Capital a five-year warrant entitling it to purchase 200,000 common shares at \$2.15 per share, reflecting a 12% premium to the fair market value of those shares on AMEX as of the date of the Loan Agreement. All warrants issued or issuable under the Loan Agreement are subject to standard capital adjustments, but do not contain price adjustments predicated on future offerings, including weighted-average or full-ratchet price adjustments.

Under the Loan Agreement, should we elect to convert indebtedness into common shares, then we will be obligated to use our best efforts to file a registration statement with the SEC to register the common shares sold and the common shares issuable upon the conversion of the warrants within 90 days of demand therefore by SES Capital, and to cause such registration statement to be



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

declared effective by the SEC within four months of filing. In the event that we fail to satisfy those obligations, then SES Capital will be entitled, as its sole remedy, to net issue or cashless exercise rights under the warrants.

**13. OTHER STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY TRANSACTIONS**

**Non-Related Party Equity Transactions**

**2007**

On January 25, 2007, we issued options to SES Capital to purchase a total of 200,000 common shares at \$2.15 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date, pursuant to the establishment of a line of credit in the amount of \$10 million. The options were fully vested upon grant, and lapse if unexercised on January 25, 2012.

On February 12, 2007, we issued to an employee options to purchase 25,000 common shares at \$1.97 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of two years commencing May 12, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on February 12, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On February 13, 2007, as additional compensation under a consulting agreement, we issued options to a consulting physician entitling him to purchase a total of 200,000 common shares at \$1.92 per share, reflecting the seven-day average closing price for those shares on AMEX, in connection with the provision of technical advice and assistance relating to the marketing of our products. The options vest one-half upon grant and the balance on May 13, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on February 12, 2011.

On March 6, 2007, as additional compensation under a consulting agreement, we issued options to a consulting physician entitling him to purchase a total of 100,000 common shares at \$1.96 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date, in connection with the provision of technical advice and assistance relating to the marketing of our products. The options were fully vested upon grant, and lapse if unexercised on March 5, 2011.

On March 15, 2007, we issued 500,000 common shares to MJD Corp. as compensation for services provided for the first quarter of fiscal 2007 under an Investor Relations Agreement with MJD Corp dated effective January 1, 2007. Under this agreement, MJD handles investor relations and media matters for the company relating to product promotion, including arrangement of interviews and the purchase, placement and distribution of media time. These shares were valued at \$945,000 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

During the year ended December 31, 2007, pursuant to a previously negotiated arrangement that had been suspended during the Rubbermaid negotiations and contractual undertakings, we have issued a total of 1,736,583 common shares to or for the benefit of the principal of The Silve Group as advances for future sales commissions in connection with organizing, introducing us to and procuring specific international purchase orders, sales and distribution channels, partners and relationships. These shares were valued at \$2,848,251 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance. Under our agreement with The Silve Group, which is terminable upon ninety days prior notice by either party, The Silve Group is entitled to 20% of all contract revenues they procure. Under that agreement, we will from time-to-time make prepayments against expenses, costs and other factors, which will be offset against contract revenues when received.

On June 18, 2007, we issued to a new employee as an inducement grant options to purchase a total of 100,000 common shares at \$0.82 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing June 18, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on June 18, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On June 29, 2007, we amicably resolved all issues with American Capital pursuant to which we had previously cancelled securities issued to that company as discussed in the fiscal 2006 transactions described below, and the parties agreed that American Capital had satisfactorily performed its agreement with the company. Pursuant to the settlement, American Capital retained 121,115 previously-cancelled common shares which were deemed to have been reissued during the period, while acknowledging the cancellation of all other shares and warrants. During the year ended December 31, 2007, we recognized an expense of \$81,147 related to the 121,115 shares to be retained by American Capital.

On August 6, 2007, we entered into a series of related transactions with YA Global Investments which closed on August 16, 2007. As part of that transaction, YA Global Investments purchased, for the sum of \$2,000,000: (1) 2,956,830 unregistered common shares (based upon the formula of \$2,000,000 divided by 95% of the average VWAP of Signalife's common stock for the twenty-day period prior to the date of the underlying Securities Purchase Agreement), (2) five-year common stock purchase warrants entitling YA Global Investments to purchase 1,000,000 unregistered common shares at a price of \$1 per share, and (3) five-year common stock purchase warrants entitling YA Global Investments to purchase 500,000 unregistered common shares at a price of \$2 per share. The aforesaid warrants are exercisable in cash, except to the extent that the underlying common shares are not registered or in the event of an event of default as defined under the underlying Securities Purchase Agreement. The aforesaid warrants also carry full-ratchet anti-dilution rights. The aforesaid warrants cannot be exercised to the extent it would cause the total shares beneficially held by YA Global Investments





**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

and its affiliates to exceed 9.99% of our then outstanding common shares, calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. Such prohibition expires sixty days prior to the expiration date for the warrants, and may also be waived by YA Global Investments upon the provision of 65 days prior notice. Also as part of the aforesaid transaction, we entered into a Standby Equity Distribution Agreement with YA Global Investments. For a description of that agreement and transaction, see Note 11, *Equity Line Of Credit*.

Effective as of July 5, 2007, we entered into a consulting agreement with Provencio Advisory Services, Inc., relating to the provision of financial and accounting advisory services. The principal of Provencio Advisory Group is Norma Provencio, a past director. Pursuant to that agreement, we agreed to issue to Provencio Advisory Services options entitling it to purchase 250,000 common shares at \$0.81 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. These options are fully vested and lapse if unexercised on February 12, 2012. We have recorded an expense of \$134,411 during the year ended December 31, 2007 relating to the fair value of the aforesaid options that vested during that period using the Black-Scholes method based on the following assumption ranges: (1) risk free interest rate of 5.0%; (2) dividend yield of 0%; (3) volatility factor of the expected market price of our common stock of 116%; and (4) an expected life of the options of 5 years.

On October 23, 2007, Signalife issued a total of 250,000 common shares to the principal of MJD Media LLC as compensation for the provision of services under a series of agreements and understandings with MJD Corp . Under these agreements, MJD handled investor relations and media matters for the company relating to product promotion, including arrangement of interviews and the purchase, placement and distribution of media time. These shares were valued at \$405,000 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.

During the year ended December 31, 2007, we issued a total of 628,910 common shares to or for the benefit of the principal of Performance Capital Corp as compensation for the provision of strategic advisory and planning services rendered by that corporation during the first quarter. These shares were valued at \$1,118,993 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.

During the year ended December 31, 2007, we issued 78,978 common shares to Willie Gault under his consulting agreement with the company. These shares were valued at \$86,017 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.

During the year ended December 31, 2007, we issued in the aggregate 3,740,740 common shares for payroll, legal & professional and business services rendered during the that period. These



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

shares were valued at \$4,405,868 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.

**2006**

On March 14, 2006, we entered into a two-year consulting agreement with Mr. James M. Lyons. Under this agreement, Mr. Lyons was to provide consulting services relating to strategic, advisory, marketing and public capital markets matters to Signalife as it rolled-out its technologies, including strategic advisory services, consulting services on mergers and acquisitions, evaluative services on joint venture relationships, general business advice, capital structure consultation, and the configuration and/or additional to management, staff and our board of directors. After a contractual initiation fee of \$15,000 payable to Mr. Lyons, as compensation for services under the agreement, we agreed to (1) pay Mr. Lyons cash compensation of \$15,000 per month commencing on the nine-month anniversary date of the agreement, and (2) grant Mr. Lyons stock purchase options entitling him to purchase 450,500 common shares at \$2.75 per share. The fair market value of the shares as of date of grant was \$2.89 per share, resulting in a \$0.14 discount from market. The first 150,000 options were to vest on the grant date, while the balance of the options would vest on the second through twenty-fourth monthly anniversary dates to the extent that Mr. Lyons is then providing services as of such dates. The options were to lapse if not unexercised by March 14, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We recorded an expense of \$277,871 during the year ended December 31, 2006 related to the fair value of the options that vested during that period, using the Black-Scholes method based on the following assumption ranges: (1) risk free interest rate of 4.7%-5%; (2) dividend yield of 0%; (3) volatility factor of the expected market price of our common stock of 70%-82%; and (4) an expected life of the options of 1.5-2 years. Subsequently, we declared the contract to be terminated ab initio for, among other things, non-performance, and cancelled all options.

Effective as of April 4, 2006, we entered into a five-year investor relations agreement with American Capital Ventures, Inc. Under this agreement, American Capital Ventures was to provide consulting services relating to the presentation of our company to interested brokerage firms, hedge funds and institutional investors, coordinate meetings with analysts, assist in preparing and disseminating public relations and marketing materials, and provide advice in connection with financings, mergers acquisitions and buyouts.. The agreement is terminable by either party upon 90 days prior notice. As compensation for its services, we agreed to pay American Capital Ventures (1) \$15,000 cash compensation for each month the agreement remains effective, (2) 60,000 unregistered shares up front to cover American Capital Ventures start-up costs, with an additional 440,000 unregistered common shares payable ratably over 36 months to the extent the agreement remains effective; (2) stock purchase options entitling American Capital Ventures to purchase 500,000 common shares at \$2.98 per share, reflecting the market price for



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

the shares as of the date of the agreement. These options vest ratably over 36 months to the extent the agreement remains effective, and lapse if not unexercised by April 4, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

During the year ended December 31, 2006 we issued to American Capital Ventures under this agreement an aggregate of 138,225 common shares, valued at \$362,188. Additionally, we recorded an expense of \$24,116 during the year ended December 31, 2006 related to the fair value of the stock purchase options that vested during that period, using the Black-Scholes method based on the following assumptions: (1) risk free interest rate of 5%; (2) dividend yield of 0%; (3) volatility factor of the expected market price of our common stock of 75%; and (4) an expected life of the options of 1.5 years. Subsequently, on November 3, 2006, we determined and notified American Capital Ventures that the aforesaid transaction was not valid or legally enforceable at inception, and cancelled all common shares and stock purchase options issued to American Capital. As discussed above, we amicably resolved all issues with American Capital on June 29, 2007, and the parties agreed that American Capital had satisfactorily performed its agreement with the company.

Effective as of April 23, 2006, we entered into a business consulting agreement with Knights Bridge, GP. Under this agreement, Knights Bridge was to provide consulting services concerning various business-related matters for a period of approximately five weeks. As compensation for its services, we paid Knights Bridge 50,000 unregistered common shares, valued at \$156,000 based on the market value on the date of the agreement.

Effective as of May 25, 2006, we entered into a two-year consulting agreement with Mr. Willie Gault, through his company Catch-83, G.P., to assist us in promoting our products to the National Football League ( NFL ) and various other professional and amateur teams and associations; subject to our right to terminate the agreement without cause upon 30 days prior notice, and to pay a two-month severance payment in such circumstances. Under the terms of the agreement, Catch-83 is entitled to receive: (1) cash compensation of \$5,000 per month, to be increased to \$7,500 per month upon the development of a testing protocol for the NFL; (2) a \$100,000 cash bonus upon five NFL teams adopting the use of the Heart Monitors; (3) the grant of 25,000 five-year common share purchase options exercisable at \$1 per share (reflecting a \$1.98 per share discount to market) which are fully vested; and (4) the grant of 100,000 fully-vested five-year common share purchase options to be priced at market value upon each of (i) the development of a testing protocol and (ii) five NFL teams adopting the use of the Heart Monitors. The options to purchase 25,000 are fully vested, and lapse if unexercised on May 25, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We recorded an expense of \$55,348 during the year ended December 31, 2006 to reflect the vesting of the 25,000 options using the Black-Scholes method based on the following assumption ranges: (1) risk free interest rate of 5%; (2) dividend yield of 0%; (3) volatility factor of the expected market price of our common stock of 80%; and (4) an expected life of the options



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

of 1.5 years. During the year ended December 31, 2006, we also issued a total of 34,604 common shares to Mr. Gault on behalf of Catch-83 in satisfaction of our monthly cash payment obligation under the consulting agreement. We valued these shares at \$68,163. The parties mutually agreed to suspend the agreement in June 2007 pending future developments.

On May 1, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 10,000 common shares at \$2.87 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of one year commencing May 31, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on May 1, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On May 29, 2006, we issued to a new employee as an inducement grant options to purchase a total of 50,000 common shares at \$2.19 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing August 19, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on May 29, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On May 29, 2006, we issued to a new employee as an inducement grant options to purchase a total of 60,000 common shares at \$2.19 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of one year commencing August 19, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on May 29, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On June 1, 2006, we issued to a consultant, Garud Technologies, options to purchase a total of 100,000 common shares at \$2.35 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. These options were granted pursuant to the terms of a consulting agreement whereby Garud Technologies would provide product development services. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing September 1, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on June 1, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. During the year ended December 31, 2006, we recorded an expense of \$13,617 relating to the fair value of the aforesaid options that vested during that period using the Black-Scholes method based on the following assumption ranges: (1) risk free interest rate of 4.7% to 5.0%; (2) dividend yield of 0%; (3) volatility factor of the expected market price of our common stock of 70% to 77%; and (4) an expected life of the options of 1.5 to 2 years. This consulting agreement was subsequently terminated on October 23, 2006, and all unvested options as of that date were forfeited.

On June 1, 2006, we issued to two employees options to purchase a total of 100,000 common shares at \$2.36 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing September 1, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on June 1, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.





**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

On June 6, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 50,000 common shares at \$2.35 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of one year commencing September 6, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on June 6, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On June 14, 2006, we entered into a new investment banking agreement with Maxim Group, LLC, pursuant to which Maxim would provide non-exclusive investment banking, strategic advising and financial advising services to Signalife. This agreement superceded and replaced an investment banking agreement previously entered into with Maxim on June 10, 2005. The new agreement provided that we would pay to Maxim a nonrefundable retainer of \$100,000, plus twelve monthly retainer payments of \$12,500 commencing July 1, 2006. As additional compensation under this agreement, we granted Maxim warrants to purchase 750,000 common shares at \$2.75 per share, and cancelled 500,000 warrants previously granted on June 10, 2005 in connection with the superceded agreement. These new warrants contain a cashless exercise provision and lapse, to the extent unexercised, on June 14, 2011. The warrants vest as follows: 300,000 at grant, 100,000 at December 14, 2006, 150,000 at March 14, 2007 and 200,000 at June 14, 2007. After taking into consideration the fair value of 500,000 warrants granted on June 10, 2005 which were cancelled, the incremental fair value of the warrants was estimated at \$206,710 under the Black-Scholes option-pricing model computed as of the date of grant using the following assumptions: (1) dividend yield of 0%, (2) expected volatility of 75%, (3) weighted-average risk-free interest rate of 5%, and (4) expected life of 1.5 years. During the year ended December 31, 2006, we recorded an expense of \$82,684 for the vested warrants. As an inducement for Maxim and its clients to exercise their warrants, we also repriced certain outstanding common stock purchase warrants granted to Maxim and its clients from an exercise price of \$3.00 per share to a new exercise price of \$2.50 per share. During the year ended December 31, 2006, we recorded an expense of \$95,578 to reflect the incremental fair value of the repriced warrants under the Black-Scholes option-pricing model computed as of the date of modification using the following assumptions: (1) dividend yield of 0%, (2) expected volatility of 75%, (3) weighted-average risk-free interest rate of 5%, and (4) expected life of 1.5 years.

On July 14, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 12,500 common shares at \$2.36 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of four years commencing October 14, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on July 14, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On August 15, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 15,000 common shares at \$2.09 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of four years commencing November 15, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on August 15, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

On September 16, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 25,000 common shares at \$2.02 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing January 1, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on September 16, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On October 1, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 50,000 common shares at \$2.39 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing December 16, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on October 1, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions

On October 13, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 25,000 common shares at \$1.76 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing January 13, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on October 13, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On October 31, 2006, we closed several private placements to accredited institutional investors pursuant to which we received gross proceeds of \$2,500,000 from Trellus Partners, LP, an existing shareholder, and its affiliates, and \$430,000 from three new shareholders through the sale of a total of 1,890,322 common shares priced at \$1.55 per share, together with five-year warrants entitling the holders to purchase a total of 756,129 common shares at \$2.23 per share. Maxim Partners, LLC acted as placement agent with respect to procuring the three new shareholders, and was paid a cash commission of \$32,250, or 7.5% of the proceeds raised from the new shareholders, plus five-year placement agents warrants entitling it to purchase units comprised of 27,742 common shares at \$1.55 per share, plus warrants entitling it to purchase a total of 11,097 common shares at \$2.23 per share.

During the year ended December 31, 2006, in addition to the shares described above, we issued in the aggregate 1,877,706 common shares for payroll, legal & professional and business services. These shares were valued at \$3,881,221 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the date of issuance.

**Equity Transactions With Current or Prospective Officers, Directors and Other Related Parties**

**2007**

On January 20, 2007, we issued to a director, Ms. Jennifer Black, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$1.60 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 20, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on January 19, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

On February 21, 2007, we issued 15,000 common shares to our Chief Technology Officer, Dr. Budimir Drakulic, in satisfaction of compensation payment to Dr. Drakulic. These shares were valued at \$29,250 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the date of issuance.

On April 15, 2007, we issued to a director, Ms. Pamela M. Bunes, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$1.75 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing July 15, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on April 15, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On June 6, 2007, we issued to a director, Dr. Lowell T. Harmison, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$1.05 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing September 6, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on June 6, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On June 23, 2007, we issued to a new director, Mr. Jesse S. Rosas, as compensation for joining our board of directors, options to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$0.75 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing September 23, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on June 23, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On June 23, 2007, we issued to a new director, Mr. Jesse S. Rosas, as compensation for joining the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 25,000 common shares at \$0.75 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing September 23, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on June 23, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On July 11, 2007, we issued to each of three directors, Drs. Robert E. Windom, Steven J. Phillips and Jay A. Johnson, as compensation for joining our board of directors, options to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$0.68 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing October 11, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on July 11, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On August 8, 2007, we issued to each of two directors, Ms. Jennifer Black and Mr. Rowland Perkins, for further serving on our audit committee, options to purchase 25,000 common shares at \$0.77 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 8, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on August 8, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

On August 8, 2007, we issued to each of three directors, Messrs. Rowland Perkins and Ellsworth Roston and Ms. Jennifer Black, for further serving on our compensation committee, options to purchase 5,000 common shares at \$0.77 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 8, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on August 8, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On August 23, 2007, we issued to a director, Mr. Rowland Perkins, for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$0.84 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 23, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on August 23, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On August 29, 2007, we issued to our interim Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Kevin F. Pickard, as compensation for further serving in that capacity, options to purchase 200,000 common shares at \$0.81 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of two years commencing November 29, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on August 29, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On October 23, 2007, we issued to a director, Mr. Charles Harrison, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$1.62 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 23, 2008, and lapse if unexercised on October 23, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On October 23, 2007, we issued to a director, Mr. Charles Harrison, as compensation for further serving on the audit committee our board of directors, options to purchase 30,000 common shares at \$1.62 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 23, 2008, and lapse if unexercised on October 23, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On November 1, 2007, we issued to a director, Mr. Ellsworth Roston, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$1.05 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 1, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on October 31, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

**2006**

On January 3, 2006, we issued to a director, Ms. Jennifer Black, as compensation for further serving on the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 10,000 common shares at \$2.70 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options





**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 3, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on January 2, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On January 20, 2006, we issued to a director, Ms. Jennifer Black, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$2.90 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 20, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on January 19, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On April 15, 2006, we issued to a director, Ms. Pamela M. Bunes, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$3.11 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing July 15, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on April 15, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On April 18, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Rodney Hildebrandt, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$3.05 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing July 18, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on April 18, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On June 6, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Lowell T. Harmison, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$2.36 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing September 6, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on June 6, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On June 6, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Rowland Perkins, as compensation for serving on the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 10,000 common shares at \$2.36 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. One-half of these options vested upon grant, reflecting prior service on the committee since November 1, 2005, while the balance vest in two equal installments on August 1, 2006 and November 1, 2006, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On July 29, 2006, we issued to a director, Ms. Norma Provencio, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$2.76 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing October 29, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on July 29, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

On August 8, 2006, we issued to a director, Ms. Norma Provencio, as compensation for further serving as the chairman of the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 30,000 common shares at \$2.76 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 8, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on August 8, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On August 8, 2006, we issued to each of two directors, Ms. Jennifer Black and Mr. Rowland Perkins, as compensation for further serving on the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$2.76 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 8, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on August 8, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On August 8, 2006, we issued to each of three directors, Mr. Rowland Perkins, Mr. Ellsworth Roston, and Ms. Jennifer Black, as compensation for further serving on the compensation committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 5,000 common shares at \$2.76 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 8, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on August 8, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On August 23, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Rowland Perkins, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$2.16 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 23, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on August 23, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On October 2, 2006, upon review and modification of the loan-out agreement with B World Technologies pursuant to which Dr. Budimir Drakulic provides his services as our Chief Technology Officer, we granted to B World Technologies an additional 350,000 common shares outright, and also granted it options entitling it to purchase an additional 300,000 common shares at \$6 per share, reflecting a premium to market. We also agreed to grant to B World Technologies an additional 200,000 common shares on October 2, 2008 in the event that Dr. Drakulic is then employed, and the price for our common shares is at least \$3 per share, provided that if the total value of such shares as of such date exceeds \$750,000, then such lesser number of shares shall be granted with a value of \$750,000. On November 14, 2006, in view of additional responsibilities assumed by B World Technologies through Dr. Drakulic and further modification of the loan-out agreement, we granted to B World Technologies an additional 520,000 common shares while cancelling the obligation to issue it the aforesaid 300,000 common shares and 200,000 common share purchase options.



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

On October 23, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Charles Harrison, as compensation for joining our board of directors, options to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$1.61 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 23, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on October 23, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On October 23, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Charles Harrison, as compensation for joining the audit committee our board of directors, options to purchase 25,000 common shares at \$1.61 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 23, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on October 23, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On November 1, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Ellsworth Roston, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$1.62 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 1, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on October 31, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

**14. COMPENSATORY OPTIONS AND WARRANTS OUTSTANDING**

**Stock Plans**

On May 30, 2006, our Board of Directors and majority stockholder adopted the Signalife, Inc. 2006 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the *2006 Stock Plan* ), which was formally implemented by the company on June 5, 2006.

The 2006 Stock Plan is an evergreen plan pursuant to which the company will maintain the stock pool (including shares reserved for prospective issuance) at 15% of the company's outstanding common shares. The pool is adjusted at the end of every quarter to reflect any increases in outstanding common shares. At December 31, 2007, the size of the pool was 5,380,752 common shares based upon the total number of common shares outstanding as of that date. At December 31, 2007, the size of the stock pool under the 2006 Plan was 8,071,129 common shares based upon the evergreen provision, and there were reserved under the 2006 Plan 902,813 common shares issuable under options granted under the 2006 Plan as of that date.

On March 31, 2003, our Board of Directors approved the establishment of the 2003 Nonqualified Stock Option And Stock Plan (the *2003 Stock Plan* ). The 2003 Stock Plan allows the Board to grant common stock purchase options or issue free-trading or restricted common stock from time to time to our employees, officers, directors and consultants.

The total number of common shares available for grant and issuance under the plan may not exceed 1,500,000 (500,000 pre-split) shares, subject to adjustment in the event of certain recapitalizations, reorganizations and similar transactions. Options may be exercisable by the payment of cash or by other means as authorized by the Board of Directors. Options granted under the 2003 Stock Plan will not qualify under



## SIGNALIFE, INC.

## Notes To Financial Statements

## For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006

(continued)

Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code as incentive stock options. At December 31, 2007, there were there were no common shares issued or reserved for issuance under the 2003 Stock Plan, and 8,251 common shares available for issuance.

On November 1, 2002, our Board of Directors approved the establishment of the 2002 Stock Plan (the *2002 Stock Plan*). Our shareholders approved the plan on June 5, 2003. The total number of common shares available for grant and issuance under the plan may not exceed 6,000,000 (2,000,000 pre-split) shares, subject to adjustment in the event of certain recapitalizations, reorganizations and similar transactions. Common stock purchase options may be exercisable by the payment of cash or by other means as authorized by the committee or the Board of Directors. At December 31, 2007, there were 2,732,500 common shares issued or reserved for issuance under the 2002 Stock Plan, and no common shares are available for issuance.

**Stock Purchase Options And Warrants Issued**

The following table summarizes information with respect to common stock issuable under all stock purchase options and warrants issued by the company for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, including common share equivalents issuable under series A preferred share purchase warrants:

|   | December 31, 2007 |                                 | December 31, 2006 |                                 |
|---|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
|   | Number            | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Number            | Weighted Average Exercise Price |
| Outstanding at beginning of the year                    | 9,922,128         | \$ 2.44                         | 10,150,853        | \$ 2.43                         |
| Granted during the year                                 | 3,063,000         | \$ 1.30                         | 2,866,469         | \$ 1.86                         |
| Exercised during the year                               |                   | \$                              |                   | \$                              |
| Forfeited, cancelled, lapsed or expired during the year | (2,829,407)       | \$ 3.07                         | (3,095,194)       | \$ 2.44                         |
| Outstanding at end of the year                          | 10,155,721        | \$ 1.92                         | 9,922,128         | \$ 2.44                         |
| Exercisable at end of the year                          | 9,570,533         | \$ 1.96                         | 8,689,690         | \$ 2.27                         |

The intrinsic value of options outstanding at December 31, 2007 was \$2,250. The unrecognized compensation expense associated with the above options at December 31, 2007 was \$988,045.





**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Notes To Financial Statements****For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006****(continued)**

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options issued during December 31, 2007 and 2006 was \$0.62 and \$1.02, respectively.

The number and weighted average exercise prices of all common shares and common share equivalents issuable under and stock purchase options and warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2007 is as follows:

| <b>Range of<br/>Exercise Prices</b> | <b>Remaining<br/>Number<br/>Outstanding</b> | <b>Weighted Average<br/>Contractual Life<br/>(Years)</b> | <b>Weighted<br/>Average<br/>Exercise Price</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| \$ 0.01 to \$0.99                   | 1,197,000                                   | 0.2  | \$ 0.92  |
| \$ 1 to 1.99                        | 4,160,242                                   | 3.2  | \$ 1.36  |
| \$ 2 to 2.99                        | 3,223,540                                   | 3.0  | \$ 2.15  |
| \$ 3 to \$3.99                      | 1,013,439                                   | 1.3  | \$ 3.35  |
| \$ 4 to \$4.99                      | 499,000                                     | 1.5  | \$ 4.14  |
| \$ 5 to \$5.99                      | 27,500                                      | 2.0  | \$ 5.05  |
| \$ 6 to \$6.99                      | 35,000                                      | 1.4  | \$ 6.20  |

The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of options granted using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model during the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2007 are as follows:

|                              | <b>2007</b> | <b>2006</b> |
|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Risk-free interest rate      | 5.0%        | 5.0%        |
| Expected life of the options | 5 years     | 5 years     |
| Expected volatility          | 80%         | 70%         |
| Expected dividend yield      | 0%          | 0%          |

**15. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

On March 30, 2006, a complaint was filed in the Los Angeles County Superior Court against Signalife, each of its current directors, ARC Finance Group, Tracey Hampton, Mitchell Stein, and Atlas Stock Transfer Corporation, entitled *Marvin Fink, individually, and Marvin Fink as Trustee of the Fink Family Trust, Plaintiffs, vs. Signalife, Inc., et al, Defendants*. In the complaint, Mr. Fink alleges various causes of action including, without limitation, breach of contract, breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, breach of fiduciary duty, deceit, fraud, and



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

negligence, and seeking damages and a mandatory injunction forcing Signalife to accept a legal opinion letter from Mr. Fink's legal counsel and to remove a restrictive legend from his Signalife common shares. The gravamen of the complaint is that the defendants induced Mr. Fink to enter into an employment agreement with Signalife in 2002 providing for payment of compensation in the form of 2,100,000 shares of restricted stock, but have since refused to remove the restrictive legend from the shares to allow Mr. Fink to sell the shares on the public market under SEC Rule 144. Signalife believes that Mr. Fink's claims are without basis and is vigorously defending the action. On May 30, 2006, the company and other defendants filed Demurrers and Special Motions to Strike attacking each cause of action and the complaint as a whole as legally deficient and lacking in evidentiary support, and seeking dismissal of the action in its entirety on this and other grounds. A Motion to Quash challenging personal jurisdiction was also filed on behalf of certain of the individual defendants, which the Court granted, resulting in dismissal of four directors from the suit. Subsequently, plaintiffs filed a First Amended Complaint, to which defendants filed renewed Demurrers and Special Motions to Strike. At a hearing held on September 1, 2006, the Court denied defendants' Special Motions to Strike, and granted in part and denied in part the Demurrers, with leave to amend. Defendants filed a Notice of Appeal of the Court's ruling denying their Special Motions to Strike which has resulted in a stay of the lawsuit pending the appeal. Mr. Fink filed a motion to dismiss the appeal as frivolous and a motion for sanctions, which the Court of Appeal summarily denied, and the appeal remains pending. While Signalife denies any liability to Mr. Fink and intends to vigorously contest Mr. Fink's claims, we cannot make an evaluation of the likely outcome of the case or the amount or range of any possible loss or recovery.

On January 24, 2007, Signalife filed a complaint in the General Court of Justice of the State of North Carolina captioned *Signalife, Inc., plaintiff, vs Rubbermaid Inc., Newell Rubbermaid Inc., Gary Scott and David Hicks*, Superior Court Division of the General Court of Justice of the State of North Carolina, County of Mecklenburg, alleging fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of contract and unfair trade practices, and seeking damages of \$20 million. Signalife's complaint is grounded in the failure and refusal of Rubbermaid, Inc. (*Rubbermaid*), a subsidiary of Newell Rubbermaid Inc., as Signalife's exclusive third-party agent under a Sales and Marketing Services Agreement (the *Marketing Agreement*) entered into with Rubbermaid on March 26, 2006, to put together at its cost a national sales force to market Signalife's *Fidelity 100 Monitor System*, and to advertise and otherwise use commercially reasonable efforts to vigorously promote the sale and marketing of the *Fidelity 100*, as required under the Marketing Agreement. Rubbermaid concurrently filed a complaint against Signalife on January 24, 2007 in the United States District Court of North Carolina captioned *Rubbermaid Incorporated, plaintiff, vs. Signalife, Inc., defendant*; United States District Court, Western District, North Carolina, alleging negligent misrepresentation, breach of representation and warranty, and breach of contract, and seeking damages in excess of \$75,000. Rubbermaid's principal factual allegation is that Signalife failed to



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

meet projections that the company would independently sell 300 *Fidelity 100* units in 2006. Rubbermaid makes this assertion notwithstanding that there is no representation, covenant or undertaking in the extensive, comprehensive and thoroughly negotiated Marketing Agreement requiring Signalife to sell any *Fidelity 100* units whatsoever, much less 300 units, and that the Marketing Agreement also contains an integration clause that would preclude Rubbermaid from making any such claim if not otherwise contained in the agreement. Rubbermaid also alleges, without providing any support, that the *Fidelity 100* was not commercially ready for sale. Rubbermaid makes this assertion notwithstanding extensive product due diligence by Rubbermaid in entering into the Marketing Agreement, the fact that Signalife has been actively selling the units through its in-house sales staff, and the fact that Signalife has provided to Rubbermaid extensive documentation as to all operational and technical issues, including attestation as to the commercial use and results of the *Fidelity 100* by a number of physicians who use the units in their practices. Signalife denies the validity of Rubbermaid's allegations, and believes that they are merely a pretext raised by Rubbermaid in anticipation of Signalife's complaint, and to otherwise enable Rubbermaid to avoid performing its obligations under the Marketing Agreement (which Signalife had previously estimated in its SEC filings would cost Rubbermaid approximately \$4-5 million to perform). Because the federal action was filed electronically before the state court was open, the state court dismissed the state action due to the earlier filed federal action. Signalife has appealed that decision to the North Carolina Court of Appeals. Discovery in the federal action is now ongoing. Trial of the federal action has been scheduled to begin on December 15, 2008. While Signalife denies any liability to Rubbermaid and intends to vigorously contest Rubbermaid claims and also intends to pursue the company's claims, we cannot make an evaluation of the likely outcome of the case or the amount or range of any possible loss or recovery.

**16. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

On July 2, 2007, Mr. Ellsworth Roston, a former director of the company, advanced to us a total of \$200,000. We are currently negotiating with Mr. Roston as to whether this amount will be repaid or applied to the purchase of our common shares and common share purchase warrants or applied toward other obligations.

On October 25, 2007, Signalife lent \$75,000 to the Athletes For Life Foundation. The loan is payable in one year, together with interest accrued at the rate of 6.6% per annum. Prior to becoming Signalife's President, Dr. Lowell T. Harmison formed The Athletes For Life Foundation, a non-profit organization, for the purpose of promoting community fitness and cardiovascular testing in the general community, and in particular in impoverished communities where early detection of cardiovascular disease simply does not exist. Signalife is currently working with the Athletes For Life Foundation in developing protocols using our *Fidelity 100 Heart Monitor* in testing for cardiovascular disease and abnormalities.



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Financial Statements**

**For The Years Ended December 31, 2007 And 2006**

**(continued)**

During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, we incurred legal fees in the amounts of \$191,920 and \$233,743, respectively, to a law firm which has one of our directors, Mr. Ellsworth Roston, was of counsel through June 30, 2007. Of these amounts, \$0 and \$179,404, respectively, were capitalized as patent costs.

**17. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

Since the end of fiscal 2007, we issued a total of 3,496,998 common shares for payroll, legal & professional and business services.

Since the end of fiscal 2007, we issued a total of 1,606,978 common shares under our Standby Equity Distribution Agreement with YA Global Investments, L.P., resulting in gross proceeds in the amount of \$848,065.



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE  
THREE-MONTH PERIODS ENDED MARCH 31, 2008 AND 2007**

**Contents**

-

|  | <b>Page</b> |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Financial Statements (Unaudited)</b>  |             |
| Balance Sheet as of March 31, 2008 and December 31, 2007                           | F-2         |
| Statements Of Operations For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007 | F-3         |
| Statement Of Stockholders Equity For The Three-Month Period Ended March 31, 2008   | F-4         |
| Statements Of Cash Flows For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007 | F-6         |
| Notes To Interim Financial Statements  | F-8         |

**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Balance Sheets**

| <b>ASSETS</b>   | <b>March 31,<br/>2008<br/>(Unaudited)</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2007</b> |
|---|---|------------------------------|
| Current assets:   |   |                              |
|   | \$  |                              |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | 134,759                                   | \$ 154,290                   |
| Note receivable   | 75,000                                    | 75,000                       |
| Inventory   | 144,426                                   | 163,856                      |
| Prepaid sales commissions   | 256,000                                   | 256,000                      |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets   | 46,940                                    | 22,757                       |
| Total current assets  | 657,125                                   | 671,903                      |
| Advance on sales commissions, net of current portion.   | 2,592,251                                 | 2,592,251                    |
| Property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of \$384,443 and \$359,045.   | 236,414                                   | 198,976                      |
| Investment in leased property   | 17,500                                    |                              |
| Intangible patents, including related party amounts, net of accumulated amortization of \$58,517 and \$55,731                 | 583,020                                   | 585,806                      |
|   | \$  |                              |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>   | <b>4,086,310</b>                          | <b>\$ 4,048,936</b>          |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>  |   |                              |
| Current liabilities:  |   |                              |
|   | \$  |                              |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses   | 1,170,879                                 | \$ 685,504                   |
| Due to former director  | 200,000                                   | 200,000                      |
| Line of credit  | 212,947                                   | 209,285                      |
|   | \$  |                              |
| Total current liabilities   | 1,583,826                                 | \$ 1,094,789                 |
| Commitments and contingencies   | \$  | \$                           |
| <b>Stockholders equity:</b>   |   |                              |
| Series A convertible preferred stock, \$.001 par value;<br>10,000,000 shares authorized; 14,574 shares issued and outstanding | \$<br>14                                  | <br>14                       |

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

|   |              |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|
| Series A convertible preferred stock to be issued for accrued dividends, 42,979 and 41,861 shares, respectively                       | 43           | 42           |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized, 57,608,919 and 53,807,524 shares issued and outstanding, respectively | 57,609       | 53,808       |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 54,264,752   | 51,592,562   |
| Accumulated deficit   | (51,819,934) | (48,692,279) |
| Total stockholders equity   | 2,502,484    | 2,954,147    |
|   | \$           |              |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY   | 4,086,310    | \$ 4,048,936 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Statements Of Operations****For The Three Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007****(Unaudited)**

|   | <b>For the Three Months Ended<br/>March 31,</b> |                |
|---|---|----------------|
|   | <b>2008</b>                                     | <b>2007</b>    |
| Product sales   | \$  | \$             |
| Cost of products sold                                 |   |                |
| Gross profit  |   |                |
| Operating expenses:                                   |   |                |
| Research and development                              | 696,807   | 285,271        |
| General and administrative                            | 2,431,463                                       | 5,325,725      |
| Total operating expenses                              | 3,128,270                                       | 5,610,996      |
| Loss from operations                                  | (3,128,270 )                                    | (5,610,996)    |
| Other income:   |   |                |
| Exclusivity fee income                                |   | 500,000        |
| Interest income                                       | 615   | 47,652         |
| Total other income                                    | 615   | 547,652        |
| Loss before provision for income taxes                | (3,127,655)                                     | (5,063,344)    |
| Provision for income taxes                            |   |                |
| Net loss  | (3,127,655)                                     | (5,063,344)    |
| Preferred dividend                                    | 3,355   | 8,024          |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders          | \$ (3,131,010)                                  | \$ (5,071,368) |
| Basic and diluted loss per share                      | \$ (0.06)                                       | \$ (0.12)      |
| Weighted average shares outstanding basic and diluted | 55,485,687                                      | 43,416,803     |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Statement Of Stockholders' Equity****For The Three-Month Period Ended March 31, 2008****(Unaudited)**

|  | <b>Common Stock</b> |               | <b>Series A<br/>Convertible<br/>Preferred Stock</b> |               | <b>Series A<br/>Convertible<br/>Preferred Stock<br/>To Be Issued</b> |               | <b>Additional<br/>Paid-in<br/>Capital</b> | <b>Accumulated<br/>Deficit</b> | <b>Total<br/>Stockholders'<br/>Equity</b> |
|--|---------------------|---------------|---|---------------|--|---------------|---|--------------------------------|---|
|  | <b>Shares</b>       | <b>Amount</b> | <b>Shares</b>                                       | <b>Amount</b> | <b>Shares</b>  | <b>Amount</b> |   |                                |   |
| Balance at December 31, 2007               | 53,807,524          | \$ 53,808     | 14,574  | \$ 14         | 41,861   | \$ 42         | \$ 51,592,562                             | \$(48,692,279)                 | 2,954,634                                 |
| Issuance of common stock for cash          | 1,606,978           | 1,607         |   |               |  |               | 802,055                                   |                                | 803,662                                   |
| Issuance of common stock for services      | 2,194,417           | 2,194         |   |               |  |               | 1,669,278                                 |                                | 1,671,472                                 |
| Value of employee options exercised        |                     |               |   |               |  |               | 200,858                                   |                                | 200,858                                   |
| Series A preferred stock accrued dividends |                     |               |   |               |  |               | (3,355)                                   |                                | (3,355)                                   |
| Series A preferred dividends in arrears    |                     |               |   |               | 1,118  | 1             | 3,354                                     |                                | 3,354                                     |
| Net loss                                   |                     |               |   |               |  |               |   | (3,127,655)                    | (3,127,655)                               |
| Balance at March 31, 2008                  | 57,608,919          | \$ 57,609     | 14,574  | \$ 14         | 42,979   | \$ 43         | \$ 54,264,752                             | \$(51,819,934)                 | 2,502,241                                 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Statements Of Cash Flows****For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 and 2007****(Unaudited)**

|   | <b>For The Three-Month Periods Ended<br/>March 31,</b> |                |
|---|--|----------------|
|   | <b>2008</b>  | <b>2007</b>    |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |  |                |
| Net loss  | \$ (3,127,655)   | \$ (5,063,344) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: |  |                |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 28,184   | 25,493         |
| Stock issued for services   | 1,671,472  | 4,446,594      |
| Options and warrants issued for services                                    |  | 641,948        |
| Fair value of stock options under SFAS 123R                                 | 200,858  | 380,946        |
| Changes in assets and liabilities:  |  |                |
| Inventory   | 1,930  | 8,385          |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets                                   | (24,184)   | (1,687,006)    |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                                       | 489,038  | (585,756)      |
| Deferred revenue  |  | (500,000)      |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                       | (760,357)  | (2,332,740)    |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |  |                |
| Purchases of property and equipment   | (62,836)   | (1,782)        |
| Capitalized patent cost   |  | (650)          |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                       | (62,836)   | (2,432)        |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |  |                |
| Proceeds from line of credit, net   |  | 100,000        |
| Proceeds from sale of common stock  | 848,065  |                |
| Payment of offering costs   | (44,403)   |                |



Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

|   |          |             |
|---|----------|-------------|
| Net cash provided by financing activities       | 803,662  | 100,000     |
| Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents       | (19,531) | (2,235,172) |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period  | 154,290  | 3,386,652   |
|   | \$       | \$          |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of end of period | 134,759  | 1,151,480   |

(continued on next page)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Statements Of Cash Flows**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 and 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

**Supplemental Cash Flow Information:**

Signalife paid no interest for the three month periods ended March 31, 2008 or 2007. Signalife paid no income taxes for the three month periods ended March 31, 2008 or 2007.

**Supplemental Investing and Financing Activities:**

For the three month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, the company has accrued \$3,355 and \$8,024, respectively, in dividends related to its series A preferred stock. These dividends are a non-cash charge as they will be paid in-kind.

During the three month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, the company issued 2,194,417 and 2,369,932 shares, respectively, of common stock for marketing and business services, professional fees and compensation. These shares were valued at \$1,671,472 and \$4,446,594 for the three month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively, based on the market value of the shares issued or the services provided.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**1. ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS**

Signalife, Inc. ( *we* , *our company* or *Signalife* ) is a medical device company focused on researching, developing and marketing medical devices which monitor and measure physiological signals in order to detect diseases that impact an individual's health. Signalife was originally incorporated in Delaware on January 19, 1987. On November 2, 2005, we changed our name to Signalife, Inc. from Recom Managed Systems, Inc.

We activated three subsidiaries in fiscal 2008: Signalife Development, Inc., which we intend to handle company-wide research and development activities, Signaline, Inc., which will focus on monitoring center and certain foreign sales activities, and SignalCare, Inc., which will focus on developing, acquiring and/or testing therapies capable of treating cardiovascular disease at an earlier state and in a more effective manner.

We are authorized under our Certificate of Incorporation to issue (1) common shares, par value \$.001 per share, and (2) shares of preferred stock, par value \$.001 per share, of which one class, denominated as series A convertible preferred stock, has been designated to date. We sometime refer to these securities in these financial statements as *common shares* , *preferred shares* and *series A preferred shares* , respectively.

**2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared by Signalife in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, including Form 10-Q and Regulations S-X and S-K. The information furnished herein reflects all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring accruals and adjustments) which are, in the opinion of management, necessary to fairly present the operating results for the respective periods. The company believes that the disclosures provided are adequate to make the information presented not misleading.

While the company formed one currently active subsidiary prior to March 31, 2008, this subsidiary did not commence financial operations until after March 31, 2008 and therefore its results are not consolidated for financial statement reporting purposes.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, which contemplate continuation of the company as a going concern. As of March 31, 2008 and for the three months then ended the following conditions existed:

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

•  
the company incurred a significant net loss of \$3,127,655 for the three months ended March 31, 2008;

•  
the company had a working capital deficit of \$926,701 at March 31, 2008;

•  
the company used \$760,357 of cash for operations for the three months ended March 31, 2008; and

•  
the company has incurred losses since inception resulting in an accumulated deficit of \$51,819,934 at March 31, 2008.

Management has taken the following steps to stabilize or reverse these negative trends during the next twelve months:

•  
the company has received several purchase orders for its product that will be delivered in 2008 (See Note 8). The first product delivery took place in March 2008.

•  
the company also has an equity distribution facility in place with YA Global Investments, L.P. (See Note 11) that allows the company to raise funds through the sale of its common shares to fund operations until the company begins to generate cash flow from the sale of its products.

We have historically funded our monthly cash requirements from available cash, making payments to selected employees and service providers in common shares in lieu of cash, and more recently sales of our common shares under our Standby Equity Distribution Agreement with YA Global Investments, L.P. We also have received purchase/lease orders which we are now in the process of filling, which we anticipate will generate cash receipts upon payment, which will also contribute toward meeting our monthly cash requirements. Although our historical sources of capital have satisfied our cash needs to date, our ability to fund operations going forward will remain dependent upon a number of factors, including market conditions in the case of our equity distribution facility, and no assurance can be given that these sources of liquidity will be sufficient to cover our anticipated cash expenditures.

**3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles used in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Specifically, our management has estimated the expected economic life and value of our patents, our net operating loss for tax purposes and our stock, option and warrant expenses related to compensation to employees and directors, consultants and investment banks. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Cash and Equivalents**

Cash equivalents are comprised of certain highly liquid investments with maturity of three months or less when purchased. We maintain our cash in bank deposit accounts, which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. We have not experienced any losses in such accounts.

**Concentrations**

The company places its cash with high quality financial institutions and at times may exceed Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation \$100,000 insurance limit.

**Prepaid Sales Commissions**

During the year ended December 31, 2007, the company issued to The Silve Group a total of 1,736,583 common shares valued at \$2,848,251. The issuance of these shares was an advance against future commissions to be earned by The Silve Group and, as the shares issued represent fully vested, non-forfeitable equity instruments (notwithstanding that the Silve Group may have a monetary reimbursement obligation), they are recorded as an asset in the accompanying balance sheet in accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force ( *EITF* ) No 00-18, *Accounting Recognition For Certain Transactions Involving Equity Instruments Granted To Other Than Employees*. As sales or other commissionable transactions relating to The Silve Group are effected in the future, the prepaid sales commissions will be expensed as commission expense. The company has classified a portion of the prepaid sales commissions as a current asset based on the pending purchase orders signed at year-end. The remaining amount of the advance on sales commissions is reflected as a long-term asset and the company expects that such commissions will be recognized as sales and other commissionable transactions related to The Silve Group in the future. No shares were issued for advances on sales commissions during the three month period ended March 31, 2008.

**Inventory**

Inventory at March 31, 2008 consists of work in process and raw materials and is valued at the lower of cost or market on the first-in, first-out basis.





**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

**Property and Equipment**

We record our property and equipment at historical cost. We expense maintenance and repairs as incurred. Depreciation is determined using the straight-line method over three to five years.

**Intangible and Long-Lived Assets**

We follow Statement on Financial Accounting Standards ( *SFAS* ) No. 144, *Accounting for Impairment of Disposal of Long-Lived Assets* , which established a primary asset approach to determine the cash flow estimation period for a group of assets and liabilities that represents the unit of accounting for a long lived asset to be held and used.

Long-lived assets to be held and used, which consist of patents and property and equipment, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The carrying amount of a long-lived asset is not recoverable if it exceeds the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset. Long-lived assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell. During the three-month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, no impairment loss was recognized.

**Advertising Costs**

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. For the three-month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, advertising cost were not significant.

**Research and Development Costs**

Research and development costs consist of expenditures for the research and development of patents and technology, which are not capitalizable. Our research and development costs consist mainly of payroll and payroll related expenses, consultants, testing and Food and Drug Administration ( *FDA* ) regulatory expenses.

**Net Loss Per Share**

We use SFAS No. 128, *Earnings Per Share* for calculating the basic and diluted loss per share. We compute basic loss per share by dividing net loss and net loss attributable to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted loss per share is computed similar to basic loss per share except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if the potential shares had



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

been issued and if the additional shares were dilutive. Common equivalent shares are excluded from the computation of net loss per share if their effect is anti-dilutive.

Per share basic and diluted net loss attributable to common stockholders amounted to \$0.06 and \$0.12 for the three-month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively. For the three-month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, 10,013,929 and 10,503,128 potential shares, respectively, were excluded from the shares used to calculate diluted loss per share as their inclusion would reduce net loss per share (anti-dilutive).

**Revenue Recognition**

We are currently marketing our products and services through our company sales team and independent third-party distributors and sales agents. On March 26, 2006, we entered into a Sales and Marketing Services Agreement with Rubbermaid Inc. ( *Rubbermaid* ), a subsidiary of Newell Rubbermaid Inc., to market our *Fidelity 100 Monitor System* in the United States as Signalife's co-exclusive third-party agent. In consideration of these rights, Rubbermaid paid Signalife \$2,000,000 for the first year of the agreement. This agreement was subsequently terminated on January 24, 2007 (see Note 15). Income from the exclusivity fee was recognized over the term of the agreement. We recognized \$500,000 as income during the three-month period ended March 31, 2007.

We generally recognize product sales revenue upon delivery of product unless there are significant post-delivery obligations or collection is not considered probable at the time of sale. When significant post-delivery obligations exist, revenue is deferred until such obligations are fulfilled.

We also lease our products to customers with lease terms generally not to exceed 24 months. At the end of the lease the customer in certain cases has the option to purchase the leased product for approximately 10% of the original purchase price. These leases are classified as sales-type or operating leases depending on whether the collectability of the minimum lease payments is reasonably predictable.

We classify leases where the collectability of the minimum lease payments is reasonably predictable, as sales-type leases. In accounting for a sales-type leases, we record as sales revenue the present value of the minimum lease payments discounted at the interest rate implicit in the lease. Cost of sales equals the cost of the leased property, reduced by the present value of any unguaranteed residual value. Initial direct costs are charged to operations when the sale is recognized. In cases where these leases contain a bargain purchase option, there is no unguaranteed residual value to account for. At the inception of the lease, we determine the gross



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

investment (minimum lease payments). The difference between the gross investment and the present value of the gross investment is unearned income amortized over the lease term using the interest method.

We classify leases where the collectability of the minimum lease payments is not reasonably predictable as operating leases. Rental revenue on operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The leased property is included in investment in leased property in the balance sheet. The leased property is depreciated over the estimate useful life of the property, and in the balance sheet the accumulated depreciation is deducted from the investment in the leased property.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

For certain of our financial instruments, including accounts payable, accrued expenses and line of credit, the carrying amounts approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturities.

On January 1, 2008, the company adopted SFAS No. 157, Fair Value Measurements. SFAS No. 157 defines fair value, establishes a three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosures of fair value measurement and enhances disclosures requirements for fair value measures. The carrying amounts reported in the balance sheets for receivables and current liabilities each qualify as financial instruments and are a reasonable estimate of fair value because of the short period of time between the origination of such instruments and their expected realization and their current market rate of interest. The three levels are defined as follow:

.

Level 1 inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

.

Level 2 inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.

.

Level 3 inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

As of March 31, 2008, the company did not identify any assets and liabilities that are required to be presented on the balance sheet at fair value.

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

**Stock Based Compensation**

We adopted SFAS No. 123 (Revised 2004), *Share Based Payment*, under the modified-prospective transition method on January 1, 2006. SFAS No. 123R requires companies to measure and recognize the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the grant-date fair value. Share-based compensation recognized under the modified-prospective transition method of SFAS No. 123R includes share-based compensation based on the grant-date fair value determined in accordance with the original provisions of SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*, for all share-based payments granted prior to and not yet vested as of January 1, 2006 and share-based compensation based on the grant-date fair-value determined in accordance with SFAS No. 123R for all share-based payments granted after January 1, 2006. SFAS No. 123R eliminates the ability to account for the award of these instruments under the intrinsic value method prescribed by Accounting Principles Board ( APB ) Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and allowed under the original provisions of SFAS No. 123. Prior to the adoption of SFAS No. 123R, we accounted for our stock option plans using the intrinsic value method in accordance with the provisions of APB Opinion No. 25 and related interpretations. The company recognized \$200,858 and \$380,946 in share-based compensation expense for the three-month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively.

**Income Taxes**

Deferred income taxes result primarily from temporary differences between financial and tax reporting. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement bases and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates. A valuation allowance is recorded to reduce a deferred tax asset to that portion that is expected to, more likely than not, be realized.

Effective January 1, 2007, we adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) Interpretation ( FIN ) No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes, an interpretation of FASB Statement No.109*, which requires that a position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return be recognized in the financial statements when it is more likely than not (i.e., a likelihood of more than fifty percent) that the position would be sustained upon examination by tax authorities. A recognized tax position is then measured at the largest amount of benefit that is greater than fifty percent likely of being realized upon settlement. The adoption of Fin No. 48 did not have a material impact on the company's financial statements.





**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

**Comprehensive Income**

A statement of comprehensive income is not presented in our financial statements since we did not have any of the items of other comprehensive income in any period presented.

**4. RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, *Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements*, which is an amendment of Accounting Research Bulletin ( ARB ) No. 51. This statement clarifies that a noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary is an ownership interest in the consolidated entity that should be reported as equity in the consolidated financial statements. This statement changes the way the consolidated income statement is presented, thus requiring consolidated net income to be reported at amounts that include the amounts attributable to both parent and the noncontrolling interest. This statement is effective for the fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning on or after December 15, 2008. Based on current conditions, the Company does not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 160 to have a significant impact on its results of operations or financial position.

In February 2007 the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115*. The statement permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. The objective is to improve financial reporting by providing entities with the opportunity to mitigate volatility in reported earnings caused by measuring related assets and liabilities differently without having to apply complex hedge accounting provisions. We adopted SFAS No. 159 on January 1, 2008 with no impact on our financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007), *Business Combinations*. SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007) changes how a reporting enterprise accounts for the acquisition of a business. SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007) requires an acquiring entity to recognize all the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a transaction at the acquisition-date fair value, with limited exceptions, and applies to a wider range of transactions or events. SFAS No. 141 (Revised 2007) is effective for fiscal years beginning on or after December 15, 2008 and early adoption and retrospective application is prohibited. The company is evaluating the impact of this standard and will evaluate its impact on any acquisitions that would occur after the effective date.

In June 2007, the FASB issued FASB Staff Position No. EITF 07-3, *Accounting for Nonrefundable Advance Payments for Goods or Services Received for use in Future Research and Development Activities* ( FSP EITF 07-3 ), which addresses whether nonrefundable advance payments for goods or



**SIGNALIFE, INC.****Notes To Interim Financial Statements****For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007****(Unaudited)****(Continued)**

services that used or rendered for research and development activities should be expensed when the advance payment is made or when the research and development activity has been performed. EITF 07-3 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007. We adopted EITF 07-3 on January 1, 2008 with no impact on our financial statements.

**5. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Our property and equipment as of March 31, 2008 is as follows:

|                              |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Computer equipment           | \$ 222,732 |
| Leasehold improvements       | 66,792     |
| Furniture and fixtures       | 184,589    |
| Software                     | 40,271     |
| Other equipment              | 106,473    |
| Total property and equipment | 620,857    |
| Accumulated depreciation     | (384,443)  |
| Property and equipment, net  | \$ 236,414 |

Depreciation expense amounted to \$25,398 and \$22,707 for the three-month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively.

**6. PATENTS AND TECHNOLOGY, INCLUDING RELATED PARTY AMOUNTS**

On September 19, 2002, we acquired certain know how, trade secrets and other proprietary intellectual property rights relating to the development of a human biomedical signal amplification equipment and technology from ARC Finance Group, in exchange for 23,400,000 common shares (7,800,000 shares pre-split). As a result of this transaction, ARC Finance acquired approximately 85% of the company's outstanding shares at that time. We valued the technology and the common stock issued at \$78,023, reflecting ARC Finance Group's historical cost basis for the patents.

When we acquired the patent, we inherited a licensing agreement and therefore consider the patent to have been placed in service. We are amortizing our initial patent, valued at \$78,023, over an estimated useful life of 7 years. The aggregate amortization expense will be approximately \$22,000



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

over the next two years, with an expense of approximately \$11,000 annually. The remaining balance in the intangible account consists of additional costs relating to our amplification technology, principally patent application costs. We have one patent and five patent applications concerning our initial ambulatory patient modules and overall heart monitor systems. We have recorded the value of our original patent and the additional costs relating to our amplification technology and overall heart monitor systems at the historical cost of \$641,537, with accumulated amortization of \$58,517 as of March 31, 2008. Amortization expense amounted to \$2,786 for each of the three months ended March 31, 2008 and 2007.

**7. CONTINGENT SETTLEMENT PAYABLE**

In conjunction with Dr. Budimir Drakulic becoming our Chief Technology Officer, we reached an agreement-in-principle with Dr. Drakulic to offer to sell common shares to certain individuals in order to protect our rights to the Signal Technologies. As part of that agreement, we agreed that should we raise more than \$2 million in certain offerings, we would pay 4% of the proceeds of those offerings greater than \$2 million to those individuals up to a maximum amount of \$480,350. During 2004, we reached settlements with a number of these individuals and the remaining liability related to the agreement as of March 31, 2008 is \$21,113, which is included in accounts payable and accrued expenses.

**8. PENDING PURCHASE ORDERS**

On September 14, 2007, Signalife received a purchase order from a hospital/medical group purchasing organization for a finance lease for *Fidelity 100* units. The gross proceeds to Signalife, (assuming exercise of the right to purchase the units at their residual value of \$180,000), are expected to be \$1,980,000. Under the terms of the purchase order, the hospital/medical group paid a \$50,000 deposit (included in accounts payable), and will prospectively pay \$1,750,000 in 24 monthly lease payments (amortized on a per unit basis) commencing upon delivery of the units, plus an additional \$180,000 to purchase the units at the end of the lease (amortized on a per unit basis subject to certain minimums).

On September 24, 2007, Signalife received a purchase order from a hospital/medical group purchasing organization for a finance lease for *Fidelity 100* units. The gross proceeds to Signalife, (assuming exercise of the right to purchase the units at their residual value of \$300,000), are expected to be \$3,300,000. Under the terms of the purchase order, the hospital/medical group will prospectively pay a \$30,000 deposit, an additional \$2,970,000 in 24 monthly lease payments (amortized on a per unit basis) commencing upon delivery of the units, and an additional \$300,000



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

to purchase the units at the end of the lease (amortized on a per unit basis subject to certain minimums). On March 28, 2008 and April 4, 2008, the Company shipped 10 and 5, respectively, *Fidelity 100* units under this purchase order. The Company has accounted for the shipment of these units as an operating lease and will recognize rental income over the life of lease.

On October 4, 2007, Signalife received a purchase order from a hospital/medical group purchasing organization for a finance lease for *Fidelity 100* units. The gross proceeds to Signalife, (assuming exercise of the right to purchase the units at their residual value of \$50,000), are expected to be \$564,000. Under the terms of the purchase order, the hospital/medical group will prospectively pay a \$12,500 deposit, an additional \$514,000 in 24 monthly lease payments (amortized on a per unit basis) commencing upon delivery of the units, and an additional \$50,000 to purchase the units at the end of the lease (amortized on a per unit basis subject to certain minimums).

The noted hospital/medical group purchasing organizations work with certain of the hospitals and medical groups we are marketing to handle their requirements. Payments under the above financing leases will commence upon delivery of the *Fidelity 100* units. We commenced shipping the initial instalment of units under the above orders in the first quarter of fiscal 2008, and anticipate that we will complete filling the above orders in installments through the first quarter of fiscal 2009, depending upon available resources to finance production and fabrication activities. Initial shipment of products under the above orders were delayed until the first quarter of 2008 as a consequence of (i) the discontinuance of a laptop computer to be used as part of the *Fidelity 100* units, and the need to procure another laptop from another computer manufacturer that would afford comparable integrated bluetooth interoperability and other features offered in the discontinued model, and (ii) delays by the company's contract manufacturer in setting up its manufacturing production lines. Our contract manufacturer can currently manufacture 125 units per month, which it can expand to 500 units per month without expanding its assembly line/facility.

**9. PREFERRED STOCK**

Our series A preferred shares carry a liquidation value equal to \$3 per share, are senior to all other shares of capital stock now existing or hereinafter created by our company as to dividend and liquidation rights, and have voting rights as if converted into common shares.

Our series A preferred shares are required to pay dividends of 8% annually to be paid quarterly either in cash or in the form of additional preferred shares at the discretion of Signalife. Any series A preferred shares issued as a dividend will be valued at \$3 per share.





**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

During the three-month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, we accrued dividends on our series A preferred shares in the amount of \$3,355 and \$8,024, respectively.

To date we have elected to pay these dividends in kind through the issuance of additional series A preferred shares. During the three-month period ended March 31, 2008, we committed to issue a total of 1,118 series A preferred shares, valued at \$3,355 in satisfaction of the accrued dividends. During the three-month period ended March 31, 2007, we committed to issue a total of 2,675 series A preferred shares valued at \$8,024 in satisfaction of the accrued dividends.

Each series A preferred shareholder has the option at any time to convert all or any portion of his or her shares into common shares on a one-for-one basis. We also have the right to force conversion of the series A preferred shares into common shares in the event (1) we list our common shares on a national exchange (NASDAQ, AMEX or NYSE); (2) the common shares underlying the preferred shares are covered by an effective registration statement; (3) the closing bid price for common shares is at least \$7.50 for 30 consecutive trading days; and (4) the average trading volume of the common shares during such 30 consecutive trading day period equals or exceeds 30,000 shares per day.

During the three-month periods ended March 31, 2008 and 2007, we converted 0 and 83,335 series A preferred shares into an equivalent number of common shares, respectively.

**10. EQUITY DISTRIBUTION FACILITY**

On August 6, 2007, Signalife entered into a Standby Equity Distribution Agreement with YA Global Investments, L.P. ( *YA Global Investments* ) as part of a series of transactions involving the sale of common shares and warrants which closed on August 16, 2007.

Under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, we have the right at our election without any obligation to do so, over a three-year period commencing January 16, 2008 (the effective date of the registration statement filed with the SEC pursuant to which we registered shares to be sold to YA Global Investments under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement), to incrementally sell or put up to \$100,000,000 in common shares to YA Global Investments at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily average volume weighted average price or VWAP for Signalife's common stock on its primary market over a five-day trading period (the *pricing period* ) following the date of notice of Signalife's exercise of its selling rights. A registration statement covering 9,229,373 common shares to be issued under this arrangement was timely filed and declared effective by the SEC on January 15, 2008. Since this equity distribution facility was activated upon the effectiveness of the aforesaid registration statement on January 15, 2008, we have been raising the capital necessary to



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

fund our cash operating requirements through the sale of equity pursuant to the terms of this agreement.

Although the equity distribution facility with YA Global Investments allows us to sell up to \$100,000,000 in common shares over its three-year term, our ability to sell such shares is limited by a number of restrictions and limitations contained in the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement, including (1) the availability of a sufficient number of registered shares to be so sold under the registration statement filed with the SEC registering shares to be sold under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement based, in part, on limitations imposed by the SEC as to the number of shares that may be registered in relation to our public float; (2) a potential restriction on the maximum proceeds that we may raise under any put notice (restricted to the greater of \$1,000,000 or the VWAP of our common stock on our principal market during the five trading days immediately prior to such notice multiplied by the average daily volume traded on such market during such period); (3) a restriction on our ability to exercise our put rights to the extent that such exercise would cause the total shares beneficially held by YA Global Investments and its affiliates to exceed 9.99% of our then outstanding common shares, calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act; (4) a restriction on our ability to exercise our put rights to the extent that such exercise would cause the number of shares we sell to YA Global (including shares issued to YA Global in the private placement entered into concurrent with entering into the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement) to exceed 20% of our outstanding shares as of the date the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement was entered into, unless we otherwise procure shareholder approvals or consents in accordance with AMEX rules; and (5) the availability of a sufficient number of authorized but unreserved common shares under our certificate of incorporation. For a description of the other transactions with YA Global Investments, see Note 13, *Other Stockholders Equity Transactions Non-Related party Equity Transactions* . There are also a number of market risks and business considerations associated with sales under the Standby Equity Distribution Agreement that may limit our ability to fully utilize that equity distribution facility.

During the three month period ended March 31, 2008, the Company sold 1,606,978 shares under this Standby Equity Distribution Agreement for net proceeds of \$803,662.

**11. LINE OF CREDIT**

On January 25, 2007, Signalife entered into a Loan Agreement with S.E.S. Capital, LLC ( *SES Capital* ), pursuant to which SES Capital established a line of credit in the amount of \$10 million under which Signalife may draw down advances at any time over a three-year term. Under the



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

terms of the underlying Loan Agreement, interest on advances accrues at the rate of 7% per annum, and is payable in a balloon payment on February 25, 2010, although Signalife may pay off principal and interest at any time without penalty. Signalife terminated this credit facility in December 2007.

During fiscal 2007, we drew \$200,000 in principal against the line of credit, and the total amount outstanding as of March 31, 2008, including accrued interest, is \$212,947. Signalife has the right at any time to fully or partially convert unpaid principal and interest into common shares at a conversion rate equal to \$3.15 per share or, if greater, the fair market value of those shares on AMEX as of the date of a draw request. As additional compensation for any conversion, Signalife would issue SES Capital a five-year warrant entitling it to purchase a number of common shares equal to 25% of the shares received upon conversion at the same price as the conversion price.

As compensation for the extension of the credit line, Signalife agreed to immediately issue to SES Capital a five-year warrant entitling it to purchase 200,000 common shares at \$2.15 per share, reflecting a 12% premium to the fair market value of those shares on AMEX as of the date of the Loan Agreement. All warrants issued or issuable under the Loan Agreement are subject to standard capital adjustments, but do not contain price adjustments predicated on future offerings, including weighted-average or full-ratchet price adjustments.

Under the Loan Agreement, should we elect to convert indebtedness into common shares, then we will be obligated to use our best efforts to file a registration statement with the SEC to register the common shares sold and the common shares issuable upon the conversion of the warrants within 90 days of demand therefore by SES Capital, and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC within four months of filing. In the event that we fail to satisfy those obligations, then SES Capital will be entitled, as its sole remedy, to net issue or cashless exercise rights under the warrants.

**12. OTHER STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY TRANSACTIONS**

**Non-Related Party Equity Transactions**

**2008**

During the three-month period ended March 31, 2008, we issued in the aggregate 2,194,417 common shares for payroll, legal & professional and business services, including research and development and product marketing services, rendered during that period. These shares were



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

valued at \$1,671,472 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.

**2007**

On January 25, 2007, we issued options to SES Capital to purchase a total of 200,000 common shares at \$2.15 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date, pursuant to the establishment of a line of credit in the amount of \$10 million. The options were fully vested upon grant, and lapse if unexercised on January 25, 2012.

On February 12, 2007, we issued to an employee options to purchase 25,000 common shares at \$1.97 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of two years commencing May 12, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on February 12, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On February 13, 2007, as additional compensation under a consulting agreement, we issued options to a consulting physician entitling him to purchase a total of 200,000 common shares at \$1.92 per share, reflecting the seven-day average closing price for those shares on AMEX, in connection with the provision of technical advice and assistance relating to the marketing of our products. The options vest one-half upon grant and the balance on May 13, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on February 12, 2011.

On March 6, 2007, as additional compensation under a consulting agreement, we issued options to a consulting physician entitling him to purchase a total of 100,000 common shares at \$1.96 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date, in connection with the provision of technical advice and assistance relating to the marketing of our products. The options were fully vested upon grant, and lapse if unexercised on March 5, 2011.

On March 15, 2007, we issued 500,000 common shares to MJD Corp. as compensation for services provided for the first quarter of fiscal 2007 under an Investor Relations Agreement with MJD Corp dated effective January 1, 2007.

Under this agreement, MJD handles investor relations and media matters for the company relating to product promotion, including arrangement of interviews and the purchase, placement and distribution of media time. These shares were valued at \$945,000 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.

During the three-month period ended March 31, 2007, pursuant to a previously negotiated arrangement that had been suspended during the Rubbermaid negotiations and contractual





**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

undertakings, we have issued a total of 896,583 common shares to or for the benefit of the principal of The Silve Group as advances for future sales commissions in connection with organizing, introducing us to and procuring specific international purchase orders, sales and distribution channels, partners and relationships. These shares were valued at \$1,698,951 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance. Under our agreement with The Silve Group, which is terminable upon ninety days prior notice by either party, The Silve Group is entitled to 20% of all contract revenues they procure. Under that agreement, we will from time-to-time make prepayments against expenses, costs and other factors, which will be offset against contract revenues when received.

During the three-month period ended March 31, 2007, we issued a total of 490,910 common shares to or for the benefit of the principal of Performance Capital Corp as compensation for the provision of strategic advisory and planning services rendered by that corporation during the first quarter. These shares were valued at \$974,093 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.

During the three-month period ended March 31, 2007, in addition to the shares described above to the extent applicable, we issued in the aggregate 482,439 common shares for payroll, legal & professional and business services, including research and development and product marketing services, rendered during the first quarter of 2007. These shares were valued at \$828,550 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.

**Equity Transactions With Current or Prospective Officers, Directors and Other Related Parties**

**2008**

On January 20, 2008, we issued to a director, Ms. Jennifer Black, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$0.56 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 20, 2008, and lapse if unexercised on January 19, 2013, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

**2007**

On January 20, 2007, we issued to a director, Ms. Jennifer Black, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$1.60 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

period of one year commencing January 20, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on January 19, 2012, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On February 21, 2007, we issued 15,000 common shares to our Chief Technology Officer, Dr. Budimir Drakulic, in satisfaction of compensation payment to Dr. Drakulic. These shares were valued at \$29,250 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the date of issuance.

**13. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

On March 30, 2006, a complaint was filed in the Los Angeles County Superior Court against Signalife, each of its current directors, ARC Finance Group, Tracey Hampton, Mitchell Stein, and Atlas Stock Transfer Corporation, entitled *Marvin Fink, individually, and Marvin Fink as Trustee of the Fink Family Trust, Plaintiffs, vs. Signalife, Inc., et al, Defendants*. In the complaint, Mr. Fink alleges various causes of action including, without limitation, breach of contract, breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, breach of fiduciary duty, deceit, fraud, and negligence, and seeking damages and a mandatory injunction forcing Signalife to accept a legal opinion letter from Mr. Fink's legal counsel and to remove a restrictive legend from his Signalife common shares. The gravamen of the complaint is that the defendants induced Mr. Fink to enter into an employment agreement with Signalife in 2002 providing for payment of compensation in the form of 2,100,000 shares of restricted stock, but have since refused to remove the restrictive legend from the shares to allow Mr. Fink to sell the shares on the public market under SEC Rule 144. Signalife believes that Mr. Fink's claims are without basis and is vigorously defending the action. On May 30, 2006, the company and other defendants filed Demurrers and Special Motions to Strike attacking each cause of action and the complaint as a whole as legally deficient and lacking in evidentiary support, and seeking dismissal of the action in its entirety on this and other grounds. A Motion to Quash challenging personal jurisdiction was also filed on behalf of certain of the individual defendants, which the Court granted, resulting in dismissal of four directors from the suit. Subsequently, plaintiffs filed a First Amended Complaint, to which defendants filed renewed Demurrers and Special Motions to Strike. At a hearing held on September 1, 2006, the Court denied defendants' Special Motions to Strike, and granted in part and denied in part the Demurrers, with leave to amend. Defendants filed a Notice of Appeal of the Court's ruling denying their Special Motions to Strike which has resulted in a stay of the lawsuit pending the appeal. Mr. Fink filed a motion to dismiss the appeal as frivolous and a motion for sanctions, which the Court of Appeal summarily denied, and the appeal remains pending. While Signalife denies any liability to Mr. Fink and intends to vigorously contest Mr. Fink's claims, we cannot make an evaluation of the likely outcome of the case or the amount or range of any possible loss or recovery.



**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

On January 24, 2007, Signalife filed a complaint in the General Court of Justice of the State of North Carolina captioned *Signalife, Inc., plaintiff, vs Rubbermaid Inc., Newell Rubbermaid Inc., Gary Scott and David Hicks*, Superior Court Division of the General Court of Justice of the State of North Carolina, County of Mecklenburg, alleging fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of contract and unfair trade practices, and seeking damages of \$20 million. Signalife's complaint is grounded in the failure and refusal of Rubbermaid, Inc. ( *Rubbermaid* ), a subsidiary of Newell Rubbermaid Inc., as Signalife's exclusive third-party agent under a Sales and Marketing Services Agreement (the *Marketing Agreement* ) entered into with Rubbermaid on March 26, 2006, to put together at its cost a national sales force to market Signalife's *Fidelity 100 Monitor System*, and to advertise and otherwise use commercially reasonable efforts to vigorously promote the sale and marketing of the *Fidelity 100*, as required under the Marketing Agreement. Rubbermaid concurrently filed a complaint against Signalife on January 24, 2007 in the United States District Court of North Carolina captioned *Rubbermaid Incorporated, plaintiff, vs. Signalife, Inc., defendant*; United States District Court, Western District, North Carolina, alleging negligent misrepresentation, breach of representation and warranty, and breach of contract, and seeking damages in excess of \$75,000. Rubbermaid's principal factual allegation is that the *Fidelity 100* was not commercially ready for sale. Rubbermaid makes this assertion notwithstanding extensive product due diligence by Rubbermaid in entering into the Marketing Agreement, the fact that Signalife has been actively selling the units through its in-house sales staff, and the fact that Signalife has provided to Rubbermaid extensive documentation as to all operational and technical issues, including attestation as to the commercial use and results of the *Fidelity 100* by a number of physicians who used the units in their practices. Signalife denies the validity of Rubbermaid's allegations, and believes that they are merely a pretext raised by Rubbermaid in anticipation of Signalife's complaint, and to otherwise enable Rubbermaid to avoid performing its obligations under the Marketing Agreement (which Signalife had previously estimated in its SEC filings would cost Rubbermaid approximately \$4-5 million to perform). Because the federal action was filed electronically before the state court was open, the state court dismissed the state action due to the earlier filed federal action. Signalife has appealed that decision to the North Carolina Court of Appeals. Discovery in the federal action is now ongoing. Trial of the federal action has been scheduled to begin on December 15, 2008. While Signalife denies any liability to Rubbermaid and intends to vigorously contest Rubbermaid claims and also intends to pursue the company's claims, we cannot make an evaluation of the likely outcome of the case or the amount or range of any possible loss or recovery.

**SIGNALIFE, INC.**

**Notes To Interim Financial Statements**

**For The Three-Month Periods Ended March 31, 2008 And 2007**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Continued)**

**14. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

On July 2, 2007, Mr. Ellsworth Roston, a former director of the company, advanced to us a total of \$200,000. We are currently negotiating with Mr. Roston as to whether this amount will be repaid or applied to the purchase of our common shares and common share purchase warrants or applied toward other obligations.

On October 25, 2007, Signalife lent \$75,000 to the Athletes For Life Foundation. The loan is payable in one year, together with interest accrued at the rate of 6.6% per annum. Prior to becoming Signalife's President, Dr. Lowell T. Harmison formed The Athletes For Life Foundation, a non-profit organization, for the purpose of promoting community fitness and cardiovascular testing in the general community, and in particular in impoverished communities where early detection of cardiovascular disease simply does not exist. Signalife is currently working with the Athletes For Life Foundation in developing protocols using our *Fidelity 100 Heart Monitor* in testing for cardiovascular disease and abnormalities.

**15. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On May 20, 2008, we issued to a director, Mr. Lee B. Ehrlichman, as compensation for agreeing to serve on our board of directors, options to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$0.41 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing May 10, 2008, and lapse if unexercised on May 10, 2013, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

Since March 31, 2008, we have issued a total of 1,217,490 common shares under our Standby Equity Distribution Agreement with YA Global Investments, L.P., resulting in net proceeds totaling \$920,000.

Since the end of the three-month period ended March 31, 2008, we issued a total of 1,782,811 common shares for payroll, legal & professional and business services, including research & development and product marketing consultants.





**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 13****Other Expenses Of Issuance And Distribution**

The following table sets forth the estimated costs and expenses which we expect to incur with respect to the offering and sale or distribution of common shares under this registration statement. We have agreed to pay all of these expenses.

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| SEC registration fee   | \$<br>198.34     |
| Financial printer fees to EDGARize and print registration statement      |                  |
| Transfer Agent Fees, including Printing and Engraving Stock Certificates |                  |
| Legal fees and expenses  | 30,000.00*       |
| Accounting fees and expenses   | 15,000.00*       |
| Miscellaneous  | 1,000.00*        |
| Total  | \$<br>46,198.34* |

\* estimated

**Item 14****Indemnification Of Directors And Officers**

Our Articles of Incorporation, as amended, provide shall that we shall, to the maximum extent and in the manner under Delaware corporate law, indemnify each of our directors and officers against judgments, fines, settlements and other amounts, including expenses such as attorneys fees, actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any proceeding, arising by reason of the fact that such person is or was an agent of the corporation. We are also obligated to eliminate the monetary liability to the maximum extent allowed under Delaware corporate law. We may also have contractual indemnification obligations under our individual agreements with our directors, officers and employees, including an indemnification agreement we have entered into with certain of our executive officers.

The foregoing indemnification obligations could result in our company incurring substantial expenditures to cover the cost of settlement or damage awards against directors, officers and employees, which we may be unable to recoup.

These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage our company from bringing a lawsuit against directors, officers and employees for breaches of their fiduciary duties, including breaches resulting from negligent or grossly negligent behavior, except under certain situations defined by statute, and may similarly discourage the filing of derivative litigation by our shareholders against our directors, officers and employees, even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit our company and shareholders. We believe that the indemnification provisions in our Articles of Incorporation are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities, other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding, is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, we will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by

controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by us is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and we will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## **Item 15**

### **Recent Sales Of Unregistered Securities**

During the three year period ending on the date of filing of this registration statement, we have sold or issued the following securities not registered under the Securities Act of 1933<sup>1</sup>:

#### ***Rule 506***

The offer and sale of the securities in each offering described below was exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act under SEC Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act (or in the case of common share purchase options or warrants issued as compensation for the provision of prospective services, are anticipated to be so exempt upon the earning or vesting of such options or warrants) insofar as: (1) except as stated above, each of the investors was accredited within the meaning of Rule 501(a); (2) pursuant to Rule 506(b)(2)(i), there were no more than 35 non-accredited investors in the offering; (3) pursuant to Rule 506(b)(2)(ii), each purchaser in the offering who was not accredited either alone or with his purchaser representative had such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters to be capable of evaluating the merits and risk of the investment, or the company reasonably believed immediately prior to making the sale that such investor came with this description; (4) no offers or sales under the offering was effected through any general solicitation or general advertising within the meaning of Rule 502(c); and (5) the transfer of the securities in the offering were restricted by the company in accordance with Rule 502(d). Except as stated below, no underwriting discounts or commissions were payable with respect to any of the offerings.

.  
On July 22, 2005, we issued to each of two directors, Ms. Pamela Bunes and Mr. Rodney Hildebrandt, as compensation for joining on our board of directors, options to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$3.43 per share.

The options vest quarterly over a period of one year, and lapse if unexercised on July 22, 2010. We valued each grant at \$89,173 for pro-forma financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

.  
On July 22, 2005, we issued to each of two directors, Ms. Lucy Duncan-Scheman and Ms. Jennifer Black, as compensation for serving on the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 10,000 common shares at \$3.43 per share. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year retroactive to March 21, 2005, and lapse if unexercised on March 21 2010. We valued each grant at \$17,835 for pro-forma financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

.  
On July 22, 2005, we issued to each of a director, Ms. Lucy Duncan-Scheman, as compensation for serving on the compensation committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 5,000 common shares at \$3.43 per share. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year retroactive to March 21, 2005, and lapse if



unexercised on March 21, 2010. We valued the grant at \$8,917 for pro-forma financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On July 29, 2005, we issued to Ms. Norma Provencio, as compensation for joining our board of directors, options to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$3.34 per share. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year, and lapse if unexercised on July 29, 2010. We valued the grant at \$86,833 for pro-forma financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On July 29, 2005, we issued to Ms. Norma Provencio, as compensation for serving on the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 10,000 common shares at \$3.34 per share. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year, and lapse if unexercised on July 29, 2010. We valued the grant at \$17,367 for pro-forma financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On August 23, 2005, we issued to Ms. Rowland Perkins, as compensation for joining our board of directors, options to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$3.45 per share. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year, and lapse if unexercised on August 23, 2010. We valued the grant at \$89,693 for pro-forma financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On November 1, 2005, we issued to a director, Mr. Ellsworth Roston, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$3.18 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 1, 2005, and lapse if unexercised on October 31, 2010, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$43,161 for pro forma financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On January 3, 2006, we issued to a director, Ms. Jennifer Black, as compensation for further serving on the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 10,000 common shares at \$2.70 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 3, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on January 2, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$12,853 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On January 20, 2006, we issued to a director, Ms. Jennifer Black, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$2.90 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 20, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on January 19, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$38,653 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On March 14, 2006, we entered into a two-year consulting agreement with Mr. James M. Lyons. Under this agreement, Mr. Lyons is to provide consulting services relating to strategic, advisory, marketing and public capital markets matters to Signalife as it rolls-out its technologies, including strategic advisory services, consulting services on mergers and acquisitions, evaluative services on joint venture relationships, general business advice, capital structure consultation, and the configuration and/or additional to management, staff and our board of directors. As partial consideration under that agreement, we granted to Mr. Lyons stock purchase options entitling him to purchase 450,500 common shares at \$2.75 per share. The fair market value of the shares as of date of grant was \$2.89 per share, resulting in a \$0.14 discount from market. The first 150,000 options vest on the grant date. The balance of the options will vest on the second through twenty-fourth

monthly anniversary dates to the extent that Mr. Lyons is then providing services as of such dates. The options lapse if not unexercised by March 14, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$622,405 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

Effective as of April 4, 2006, we agreed to issue to a consultant, American Capital Ventures, Inc., as partial compensation for the provision of services under a five-year investor relations agreement, the following equity compensation: (1) 60,000 restricted common shares up front to cover American Capital Ventures' start-up costs, with an additional 440,000 restricted common shares payable ratably over 36 months to the extent the agreement remains effective; and (2) stock purchase options entitling American Capital Ventures to purchase 500,000 common shares at \$2.98 per share, reflecting the market price for the shares as of the date of the agreement. These options vest ratably over 36 months to the extent the agreement remains effective, and lapse if not unexercised by April 4, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. Before terminating the agreement, we issued a total of 116,224 common shares value at \$320,166. We valued the options at \$594,559 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model. The services to be provided by American Capital Ventures under the investor relations agreement relate to the presentation of our company to interested brokerage firms, hedge funds and institutional investors, coordinate meetings with analysts, assist in preparing and disseminating public relations and marketing materials.

On April 15, 2006, we issued to a director, Ms. Pamela M. Bunes, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$3.11 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing July 15, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on April 15, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$32,922 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On April 18, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Rodney Hildebrandt, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$3.05 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing July 18, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on April 18, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$32,287 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

Effective as of April 23, 2006, we agreed to grant 50,000 common shares to a consultant, Knights Bridge, GP, as compensation under a business consulting agreement with that company. Under this agreement, Knights Bridge is to provide consulting services concerning various business-related matters for a period of approximately five weeks. We valued the grant at \$156,000 as of the date of grant.

On June 6, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Lowell T. Harmison, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$2.36 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the

shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing September 6, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on June 6, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$25,261 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On June 6, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Rowland Perkins, as compensation for serving on the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 10,000 common shares at \$2.36 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. One-half of these options vested upon grant, reflecting prior service on the committee since November 1, 2005, while the balance vest in two equal installments on August 1, 2006 and November 1, 2006, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$9,022 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.



On June 14, 2006, we entered into a new investment banking agreement with Maxim Group, LLC, which superceded and replaced the agreement previously entered into with Maxim on June 10, 2005. Pursuant to this agreement, Maxim will provide non-exclusive investment banking, strategic advising and financial advising services to Signalife. As additional compensation under this agreement, we granted Maxim warrants to purchase 750,000 common shares at \$2.75 per share, and cancelled 500,000 warrants previously granted on June 10, 2005 in connection with the superceded agreement. These new warrants, which contain a cashless exercise provision, lapse if unexercised on June 14, 2011. The warrants vest as follows: 300,000 at grant, 100,000 at December 14, 2006, 150,000 at March 14, 2007 and 200,000 at June 14, 2007. After taking into consideration the fair value of 500,000 warrants granted on June 10, 2005 which were cancelled, the incremental fair value of the warrants was estimated at \$206,710 under the Black-Scholes option-pricing model computed as of the date of grant. As further consideration under the agreement, we also repriced certain outstanding common stock purchase warrants granted to Maxim and its clients from an exercise price of \$3.00 per share to a new exercise price of \$2.50 per share. We have recorded an expense of \$95,578 to reflect the incremental fair value of the repriced warrants under the Black-Scholes option-pricing model computed as of the date of modification.

On June 26, 2006, we agreed with extend the loan-out agreement with B World Technologies pursuant to which Dr. Budimir Drakulic provides his services as our Chief Technology Officer for a period of ten years until June 26, 2016, subject to our review of compensation payable to B World Technologies. On October 2, 2006, upon review of the aforesaid compensation provisions, we granted to B World Technologies an additional 350,000 common shares outright, and also granted it options entitling it to purchase an additional 300,000 common shares at \$6 per share. These options vest on October 2, 2008, and lapse, if not exercised, on October 2, 2011. We also agreed to grant to B World Technologies an additional 200,000 common shares on October 2, 2008 in the event that Dr. Drakulic is then employed, and the price for our common shares is at least \$3 per share, provided that if the total value of such shares as of such date exceeds \$750,000, then such lesser number of shares shall be granted with a value of \$750,000. We valued the initial grant of 350,000 common shares at \$672,000 as of the date of grant. We valued the grant of options at \$119,884 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On July 29, 2006, we issued to a director, Ms. Norma Provencio, as compensation for further serving on our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$2.76 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing October 29, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on July 29, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$29,543 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On August 8, 2006, we issued to a director, Ms. Norma Provencio, as compensation for further serving as the chairman of the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 30,000 common shares at \$2.76 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 8, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on August 8, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$30,602 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On August 8, 2006, we issued to each of two directors, Ms. Jennifer Black and Mr. Rowland Perkins, as compensation for further serving on the audit committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 28,000 common shares at \$2.76 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 8, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on

August 8, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$29,279 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On August 8, 2006, we issued to each of three directors, Mr. Rowland Perkins, Mr. Ellsworth Roston, and Ms. Jennifer Black, as compensation for further serving on the compensation committee of our board of directors, options to purchase 5,000 common shares at \$2.76 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing November 8, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on August 8, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$5,856 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On August 24, 2006, we entered into an amendment to the investor relations agreement pursuant to which American Capital Ventures would provide additional services over a six-week period in connection with preparing promotional materials for our athlete wellness program, while deferring compensation for approximately three months with respect to performance of the initial services under the agreement. As partial compensation for the additional services, we agreed to pay to American Capital Ventures the following additional equity compensation: (1) a total of 29,340 restricted common shares payable in installments over the consulting period; and (2) stock purchase options entitling American Capital Ventures to purchase 100,000 common shares at \$3.01 per share, reflecting the market price for the shares as of the date of the agreement. We valued the 29,340 shares granted at \$61,465. On November 3, 2006, following non-performance by American Capital Ventures, we determined that the aforesaid transaction, as amended, was not valid or legally enforceable at inception, to which American Capital Ventures concurred. As a consequence, we cancelled all common shares and options issued to American Capital.

On October 23, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Charles Harrison, as compensation for joining our board of directors, options to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$1.61 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 23, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on October 23, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On October 23, 2006, we issued to a director, Mr. Charles Harrison, as compensation for joining the audit committee our board of directors, options to purchase 25,000 common shares at \$1.61 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year commencing January 23, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on October 23, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions.

On October 31, 2006, we closed several private placements to accredited institutional investors pursuant to which we received gross proceeds of \$2,500,000 from Trellus Partners, LP, an existing shareholder, and its affiliates, and \$430,000 from three new shareholders through the sale of a total of 1,890,323 common shares priced at \$1.55 per share, together with five-year warrants entitling the holders to purchase a total of 756,129 common shares at \$2.23 per share. As part of the transaction, we agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC within 20 days of the closing

date to register the common shares sold and the common shares issuable upon the conversion of the warrants. We further agreed to reduce the exercise price of the warrants to \$1.83 per should we fail to file the registration statement on a timely basis. Maxim Partners, LLC acted as placement agent with respect to procuring the three new shareholders, and was paid a cash commission of \$32,250, or 7.5% of the proceeds raised from the new shareholders, plus five-year placement agents warrants entitling it to purchase units comprised of 27,742 common shares at \$1.55 per share, plus warrants entitling it to purchase a total of 11,097 common shares at \$2.23 per share.

On August 29, 2007, we issued 250,000 common shares to Media Concepts, Inc., an affiliate of MJD Corp. as compensation for services provided under an Investor Relations Agreement with MJD Corp dated effective January 1, 2007. Under this agreement, MJD handles investor relations and media matters for the company relating to product promotion, including arrangement of interviews and the purchase, placement and distribution of media time. These shares were valued at \$945,000 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.

On October 22, 2007, we issued 250,000 common shares to the principal of MJD Media LLC as compensation for services provided under an Investor Relations Agreement with MJD Corp dated effective October 23, 2007. Under this agreement, MJD handles investor relations and media matters for the company relating to product promotion, including arrangement of interviews and the purchase, placement and distribution of media time. These shares were valued at \$420,000 based upon the fair market value of the shares determined as the closing stock price as reported by AMEX at the dates of issuance.

On May 10, 2008, we issued to Mr. Lee B. Ehrlichman, as compensation for joining on our board of directors, options to purchase 50,000 common shares at \$0.44 per share. The options vest quarterly over a period of one year, and lapse if unexercised on May 9, 2013. We valued each grant at \$16,645 for pro-forma financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

Effective as of June 1, 2008, we issued to Mr. Rowland Perkins, as an inducement for his employment as our Chief Executive Officer, options to purchase a total of 500,000 common shares at \$0.60 per share, reflecting a premium to the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing September 1, 2008, and lapse if unexercised on May 31, 2018, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$127,907 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

Effective as of June 1, 2008, we issued to Mr. Lee B. Ehrlichman, as an inducement for his employment as our President and Chief Operating Officer, options to purchase a total of 500,000 common shares at \$0.60 per share, reflecting a premium to the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing September 1, 2008, and lapse if unexercised on May 31, 2018, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$127,907 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

#### ***Rule 505***

The offer and sale of the securities in each offering described below was exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act under SEC Rule 505 of Regulation D promulgated under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act (or in

the case of common share purchase options or warrants issued as compensation for the provision of prospective services, are anticipated to be so exempt upon the earning or vesting of such options or warrants) insofar as: (1) except as stated below, none of the investors in the offering are to the company's knowledge accredited within the meaning of Rule 501(a); (2) pursuant to Rule 505(b)(2)(i), the aggregate offering price for the offering did not exceed \$5,000,000, less the offering price of all securities sold within the twelve months preceding the start of and during the offering of securities under Rule 505 or in reliance upon any exemption under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act of 1933 or in violation of Section 5 of the Securities Act of 1933; (3) pursuant to Rule 505(b)(2)(ii), there were no more than 35 non-accredited investors in the offering; (4) no offers or sales under the offering was effected through any general solicitation or general advertising within the meaning of Rule 502(c); and (5) the transfer of the

securities in the offering were restricted by the company in accordance with Rule 502(d). Except as stated below, no underwriting discounts or commissions were payable with respect to any of the offerings.

On July 18, 2005, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 25,000 common shares at \$3.48 per share. The options vest over a period of eight quarters, and lapse if unexercised on July 18, 2010.

On August 15, 2005, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 100,000 common shares at \$3.30 per share. The options vest over a period of sixteen quarters, and lapse if unexercised on August 15, 2010.

On May 1, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 10,000 common shares at \$2.87 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of one year commencing May 31, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on May 1, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$10,850 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On May 29, 2006, we issued to a new employee as an inducement grant options to purchase a total of 50,000 common shares at \$2.19 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing August 19, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on May 29, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$41,860 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On May 29, 2006, we issued to a new employee as an inducement grant options to purchase a total of 60,000 common shares at \$2.19 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of one year commencing August 19, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on May 29, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$50,232 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On June 1, 2006, we issued to two employees options to purchase a total of 100,000 common shares at \$2.36 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing September 1, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on June 1, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$90,218 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

On June 6, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 50,000 common shares at \$2.35 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of one year commencing September 6, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on June 6, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$44,918 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On July 14, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 12,500 common shares at \$2.36 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of four years commencing October 14, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on July 14, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$12,875 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On August 15, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 15,000 common shares at \$2.09 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of four years commencing November 15, 2006, and lapse if unexercised on



August 15, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$61,145 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

On September 16, 2006, we issued to an employee options to purchase a total of 25,000 common shares at \$2.02 per share, reflecting the fair market value of the shares as of that date. The options vest in equal installments quarterly over a period of two years commencing January 1, 2007, and lapse if unexercised on September 16, 2011, subject to acceleration and forfeiture provisions. We valued the grant at \$12,875 for financial statement purposes using the Black-Scholes model.

## **Item 16**

### **Exhibits And Financial Statement Schedules**

3.1

Restated Certificate Of Incorporation Of Signalife, Inc. filed by the Delaware Secretary of State on May 5, 2006 (19)

3.2

Certificate Of Designation Of Rights, Preferences And Limitations Of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Of Recom Managed System, Inc. filed by the Delaware Secretary of State on September 9, 2003 (9)

3.3

Amendment To Certificate Of Designation Of Rights, Preferences And Limitations Of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Of Recom Managed System, Inc. filed by the Delaware Secretary of State on April 26, 2004 (9)

3.4

Restated Bylaws of Signalife, Inc. (19)

4.

Legal opinion by John M. Woodbury, Jr., Esq. (24)

5.1

Specimen common stock certificate (8)

5.2

Specimen series A preferred stock certificate (8)

5.3

Edgar Filing: SIGNALIFE, INC. - Form POS AM

Signalife, Inc. (formerly Recom Managed Systems, Inc.) 2002 Stock Plan adopted on November 1, 2002 (6)

5.4

Form of option issued under Signalife, Inc. (formerly Recom Managed Systems, Inc.) 2002 Stock used for grants preceding 2004 (8)

5.5

Form of option issued under Signalife, Inc. (formerly Recom Managed Systems, Inc.) 2002 Stock used for grants preceding 2004 (8)

5.6

Signalife, Inc. (formerly Recom Managed Systems, Inc.) 2003 Nonqualified Stock Option And Stock Plan adopted on March 31, 2002 (6)

5.7

Signalife 2006 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan, as adopted effective as of June 7, 2006 (20)

5.8

Warrant To Purchase Common Stock dated September 19, 2002 issued to Sim Farrar (2)

5.9

Form of Standard Warrant (8)

5.10

Form of Class A Warrant (8)

5.11

Form of Class C Warrant (8)

5.12

Agent s Warrant dated November 1, 2003 with Maxim Group LLC (9)

5.13

Agent s Warrant dated November 1, 2003 with Jenkins Capital Management, LLC (11)

5.14

Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated December 29, 2004 granted to DKR SoundShore Oasis Holding Fund Ltd. (13)



- 5.15  
Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated March 31, 2005 granted to Trellus Partners, LP (16)
- 5.16  
Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated April 8, 2005 granted to Lagunitas Partners, LP (16)
- 5.17  
Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated April 8, 2005 granted to Gruber & McBaine International (16)
- 5.18  
Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated April 8, 2005 granted to John D and Linda W. Gruber (16)
- 5.19  
Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated April 8, 2005 granted to J. Patterson McBaine (16)
- 5.20  
Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated October 16, 2006 granted to Trellus Partners, LP, Trellus Partners II, LP and Trellus Offshore Fund Ltd. (21)
- 5.21  
Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated October 31, 2006 granted to Nite Capital, LP, Otago Partners, LLC, and Landmark Charity Foundation (21)
- 5.22  
Signalife, Inc. Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated August 6, 2007 in favor of YA Global Investments, L.P. (22)
- 5.23  
Signalife, Inc. Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated August 6, 2007 in favor of YA Global Investments, L.P. (22)
- 10.1  
Standard Multi-Tenant Office Lease dated August 20, 2002 between Bershin Properties I, LLC, as lessor, and Recom Managed Systems, Inc., LLC, as lessee (9)
- 10.2  
Addendum To Standard Office Lease dated August 20, 2002 between Bershin Properties I, LLC, as lessor, and Recom Managed Systems, Inc., as lessee (9)

10.3

Addendum To Standard Office Lease dated December 17, 2003 between Bershin Properties I, LLC, as lessor, and Recom Managed Systems, Inc., as lessee (9)

10.4

Stock Acquisition and Signal Technologies Transfer Agreement dated September 12, 2002 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and ARC Finance Group, LLC (2)

10.5

Employment Agreement dated October 14, 2002 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Marvin H. Fink (3)

10.6

License Agreement dated December 9, 1993 between Dr. Budimir S. Drakulic and Teledyne Electronic Industries, Inc. (8)

10.7

Restricted Stock Agreement dated October 14, 2002 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Marvin H. Fink (3)(4)

10.8

Indemnification Agreement dated October 14, 2002 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Marvin H. Fink (3)(4)

10.9

Loan-out Agreement dated October 15, 2002 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Budimir Drakulic, B World and B Technologies (3)

10.10

Restricted Stock Agreement dated October 15, 2002 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Budimir Drakulic, B World and B Technologies (3)(5)

10.11

Consulting Agreement dated November 1, 2002 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Ellsworth Roston (3)

10.12

Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, And Arbitration Agreement dated October 15, 2002 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Budimir Drakulic, B World and B Technologies (3)(5)

10.13

Consulting Agreement dated February 14, 2003 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Lowell T. Harmison (8)

10.14

Employment Agreement dated March 10, 2003 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Charles E. McGill (6)

10.15

Investment Banking Agreement dated April 15, 2003 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Brookstreet Securities Corporation (7)

10.16

Investment Banking Agreement dated July 17, 2003 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Maxim Group, LLC (9)

10.17

Placement Agency Agreement dated September 4, 2003 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Maxim Group, LLC (9)

10.18

Form of Registration Rights Agreement for purchasers of Series A Preferred Stock (8)

10.19

Scope Letters and Engagement Agreements dated December 18, 2003, January 23, 2004 and March 22, 2004 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and CFO 911 (9)

10.20

Non-Binding Letter of Intent dated January 10, 2004 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and TZ Medical Inc. (9)

10.21

Settlement Agreement And Releases, Warrant and Piggyback Registration Rights Agreement each dated April 28, 2004 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc., Mitchell J. Stein, ARC Finance Group, LLC, Tracey Hampton-Stein and Rex Julian Beaber (9)

10.22

Consulting Agreement between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Dr. Michael Laks (10)

10.23

Consulting Agreement between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Dr. Mitchell W. Krucoff (10)

10.24

Research And Development Services Agreement dated May 12, 2004 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Battelle Memorial Institute (10)

10.25

Consulting Agreement between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Dr. Andrea Natale (11)

10.26

Sponsored Research Agreement dated August 30, 2004 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Duke Clinical Research Institute (12)

10.27

Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 29, 2004 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and DKR SoundShore Oasis Holding Fund Ltd. (13)

10.28

8% Convertible Debenture dated December 29, 2004 granted to DKR SoundShore Oasis Holding Fund Ltd. (13)

10.29

Registration Rights Agreement dated December 29, 2004 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and DKR SoundShore Oasis Holding Fund Ltd. (13)

10.30

Common Stock Purchase Agreement dated March 31, 2005 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Trellus Partners, LP (16)

10.31

Registration Rights Agreement dated March 31, 2005 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Trellus Partners, LP (16)

10.32

Common Stock Purchase Agreement dated April 8, 2005 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Lagunitas Partners, LP, Gruber & McBaine International, Jon D. and Linda W. Gruber, and J. Patterson McBaine, LP (16)

10.33

Registration Rights Agreement dated April 8, 2005 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Lagunitas Partners, LP, Gruber & McBaine International, Jon D. and Linda W. Gruber, and J. Patterson McBaine, LP (16)

10.34

Common Stock Purchase Agreement dated October 16, 2006 between Signalife, Inc. and Trellus Partners, LP, Trellus Partners II, LP and Trellus Offshore Fund Ltd., Nite Capital, LP, Otago Partners, LLC, and Landmark Charity Foundation (21)

10.35

Form of Registration Rights Agreement dated October 16, 2006 between Signalife, Inc. and Trellus Partners, LP, Trellus Partners II, LP and Trellus Offshore Fund Ltd. (21)

10.36

Form of Registration Rights Agreement dated October 31, 2006 between Signalife, Inc. and Nite Capital, LP, Otago Partners, LLC, and Landmark Charity Foundation (21)

10.37

Employment Agreement dated April 15, 2005 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Pamela M. Bunes (16)

10.38

Employment Agreement dated April 15, 2005 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Rodney Hildebrandt (16)

10.39

Office Lease Agreement dated May 31, 2005 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Falls Place, LLC (18)

10.40

Investment Banking Agreement dated June 10, 2005 between Recom Managed Systems, Inc. and Maxim Partners, LLC (18)



10.41

Consulting agreement dated March 14, 2006 between Signalife, Inc. and James M. Lyons, including amendment (18)

10.42

Sales and Marketing Services Agreement dated March 26, 2006 between Signalife, Inc. and Rubbermaid, Inc. (18)

10.43

Securities Purchase Agreement dated August 6, 2007 between Signalife, Inc. and YA Global Investments, L.P. (22)

10.44

Standby Equity Distribution Agreement dated August 6, 2007 between Signalife, Inc. and YA Global Investments, L.P. (22)

10.45

Placement Agent Agreement dated August 6, 2007 between Signalife, Inc. and Newbridge Securities Corporation (22)

10.46

Registration Rights Agreement dated August 6, 2007 between Signalife, Inc. and YA Global Investments, L.P. (22)

10.47

Registration Rights Agreement dated August 6, 2007 between Signalife, Inc. and YA Global Investments, L.P. (22)

10.48

Executive Employment Agreement dated June 1, 2008 between Signalife, Inc. and Rowland Perkins \*

10.49

Executive Employment Agreement dated June 1, 2008 between Signalife, Inc. and Lee B. Ehrlichman \*

10.50

Consulting agreement dated June 8, 2008 between Signalife, Inc. and Lowell T. Harmison

21.

List of subsidiaries \*

23.

Consent of Elliott Davis, LLC \*

24.

Powers of Attorney for Directors (23)

\*

Filed herewith

(1)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our annual report on form 10-KSB for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2001 filed with the SEC on February 22, 2002.

(2)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our current report on form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 25, 2002.

(3)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on form 10-QSB for our fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2002 filed with the SEC on November 12, 2002.

(4)

Filed as part of the Employment Agreement for Mr. Fink noted in item (3).

(5)

Filed as part of the Loan-Out Agreement for with B World Technologies, B Technologies and Dr. Drakulic noted in item (3).

(6)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our annual report on form 10-KSB for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2002 filed with the SEC on March 26, 2003.

(7)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on form 10-QSB for our fiscal quarter ended March 30, 2003 filed with the SEC on May 7, 2003.

(8)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our registration statement on form SB-2 filed with the SEC on January 2, 2004.

(9)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our registration statement on form SB-2 (amendment no. 2) filed with the SEC on May 11, 2004.

(10)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our registration statement on form SB-2 (amendment no. 3) filed with the SEC on July 26, 2004.

(11)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our registration statement on form SB-2 (amendment no. 4) filed with the SEC on October 18, 2004.

(12)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our registration statement on form SB-2 (amendment no. 5) filed with the SEC on November 5, 2004.

(13)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our current report on form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 30, 2004.

(14)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our registration statement on form SB-2 filed with the SEC on January 26, 2005.

(15)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our annual report on form 10-KSB for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2004 filed with the SEC on March 31, 2005.

(16)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on form 10-QSB for our fiscal quarter ended March 30, 2005 filed with the SEC on May 16, 2005.

(17)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our current report on form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 9, 2005.

(18)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our report on form 10-KSB for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2005 filed with the SEC on April 3, 2006

(19)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our current report on form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 15, 2006.

(20)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our registration statement on for S-8 filed with the SEC on June 12, 2006.

(21)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on form 10-QSB for our fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2006 filed with the SEC on November 13, 2006.

(22)

Previously filed as an exhibit to our current report on form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 20, 2007.

(23)

Previously filed as part of the signature page of the initial filing of this registration statement filed with the SEC on January 8, 2008.

(24)

Previously filed as an exhibit to the initial filing of this registration statement filed with the SEC on January 8, 2008

## **Item 17**

### **Undertakings**

We hereby undertake to:

1.

File, during any period in which we offer or sell securities under this prospectus, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

a.

To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

b.

To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table on the face page of the effective registration statement.

c.

To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

2.

For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

3.

File a post-effective amendment to remove from registration any of the securities that remain unsold at the end of the offering.

4.

For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or

prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

5.

That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser: (i) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424; (ii) any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant; (iii) the portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and (iv) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

## SIGNATURES

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Los Angeles, State of California, on July 7, 2008.

### SIGNALIFE, INC.

By: */s/ Rowland Perkins*

Rowland Perkins  
Chief Executive Officer  
(principal executive officer)

By: */s/ Kevin F. Pickard*

Kevin F. Pickard  
Interim Chief Financial Officer  
(principal accounting and financial officer)

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement was been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates stated:

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS**, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitute and appoint Rowland Perkins and Kevin F. Pickard, and each of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each with full power of substitution and resubstitution for such person and in such person's name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign a post-effective registration statement on form S-1 (in connection with a registration statement originally filed on form SB-2) with respect to Signalife, Inc, a Delaware corporation (the "*registrant*"), and to further sign any and all amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments, exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith to this registration statement and any later registration statement filed by the registrant under Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, which relates to this registration statement) and, to file the same with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith with the SEC, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully to all intents and purposes as such person might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

By: */s/ Rowland Perkins*

July 7, 2008

Rowland Perkins

Chief Executive Officer and Director

By: */s/ Lee B. Ehrlichman*

July 7, 2008

Lee B. Ehrlichman

President, Chief Operating Officer and  
Director





|                                   |          |              |
|-----------------------------------|----------|--------------|
| By: <i>/s/ Jennifer Black</i>     |          | July 7, 2008 |
| Jennifer Black                    | Director |              |
| By: <i>/s/ Charles H Harrison</i> |          | July 7, 2008 |
| Charles H. Harrison               | Director |              |
| By: <i>/s/ Jay A. Johnson</i>     |          | July 7, 2008 |
| Jay A. Johnson                    | Director |              |
| By: <i>/s/ Robert E. Windom</i>   |          | July 7, 2008 |
| Robert E. Windom                  | Director |              |

## Footnotes

1

Please note that we are including the grant of common share purchase options or warrants issued as compensation for the provision of prospective services that are subject to vesting conditions before they may be exercised, and accordingly will not again report the earning or vesting at any applicable later date. These securities are not technically deemed sold under the federal securities laws, and therefore are not technically subject to this disclosure, except until and to the extent they become earned and exercisable. Nevertheless, in order to avoid confusion resulting from the reporting of numerous options and warrants on an incremental basis as they become earned and vested, we are electing to report these options or warrants in advance in anticipation of reliance upon the exemption from registration that will apply at such time of earning and vesting, subject to our registration of those securities prior to that date.